

**Meeting of:** The Cabinet

**Date** 7<sup>th</sup> December 2022

**Time:** 6.30pm

**Venue:** Council Chamber, The Business Centre, Futures Park, Bacup, OL13 0BB



The meeting will also be live streamed at the following link:

<https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCrLsMDOP7AYxik5pNP0gTIA/streams>

and on Zoom using the following link:

<https://zoom.us/j/97110557785?pwd=N212bTJRSWEwSnByK3l0UG5EL0c4dz09>

Meeting ID: 971 1055 7785

Passcode: 398240

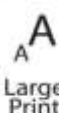
**Supported by:** Glenda Ashton, Committee and Member Services officer Tel: 01706 252423

Email: [democracy@rossendalebc.gov.uk](mailto:democracy@rossendalebc.gov.uk)

ITEM		Lead Member/Contact Officer
<b>A.</b>	<b>BUSINESS MATTERS</b>	
<b>A1.</b>	<b>Apologies for Absence</b>	
<b>A2.</b>	<b>Minutes of the last meeting</b> To approve and sign as a correct record the Minutes of the meeting held on 7 <sup>th</sup> September 2022.	
<b>A3.</b>	<b>Urgent Items of Business</b> To note any items which the Chair has agreed to add to the Agenda on the grounds of urgency.	Clare Birtwistle, Monitoring Officer 01706 252438 <a href="mailto:clarebirtwistle@rossendalebc.gov.uk">clarebirtwistle@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a>
<b>A4.</b>	<b>Declarations of Interest</b> <i>Members are advised to contact the Monitoring Officer in advance of the meeting to seek advice on interest issues if necessary.</i>  Members are requested to indicate at this stage, any items on the agenda in which they intend to declare an interest. Members are reminded that, in accordance with the Local Government Act 2000 and the Council's Code of Conduct, they must declare the nature of any personal interest and, if the interest is prejudicial, withdraw from the meeting during consideration of the item.	
<b>B.</b>	<b>COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT</b>	
<b>B1.</b>	<b>Public Question Time</b> Members of the public can register their question by contacting the Committee Officer. Groups with similar questions are advised to appoint and register a spokesperson.  This is an opportunity to ask a question about an	Glenda Ashton, Committee and

The agenda and reports are also available for inspection on the Council's website <https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/>. Other formats are available on request. Tel 01706 217777 or contact Rossendale Borough Council, Futures Park, Bacup, OL13 0BB

اردو বাংলা



Large Print

Tape

CD

Braille

ITEM	<b>Lead Member/Contact Officer</b>	
	<p>agenda matter which the Council may be able to assist with. A time limit applies for each question and you are only able to address the meeting once.</p> <p>To register for public question time your question must be received no later than 9.00am two working days prior to the day of the meeting by emailing <a href="mailto:democracy@rossendalebc.gov.uk">democracy@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a> Please give your full name, telephone number and include a copy of your question.</p> <p>At the meeting you will be invited to speak at the appropriate time, please begin by giving your name and state whether you are speaking as an individual member of the public, or as a representative of a group. (Question time normally lasts up to 30 minutes).</p>	<p>Member Services Officer 01706 252423 <a href="mailto:glendaashton@rossendalebc.gov.uk">glendaashton@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a></p> <p>Please register an agenda related public question by emailing <a href="mailto:democracy@rossendalebc.gov.uk">democracy@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a> no later than 9.00am Friday 2<sup>nd</sup> December 2022</p>
<b>C.</b>	<b>CHAIR'S UPDATE</b>	
<b>C1.</b>	Update from the Chair of the Overview & Scrutiny Committee	Councillor Johnson
<b>D.</b>	<b>PERFORMANCE MATTERS</b>	
<b>D1.</b>	Financial Monitoring Report Q2 2022/23	<p>Councillor Walmsley/Karen Spencer Head of Finance/S151 Officer 01706 252409 <a href="mailto:karenspercer@rossendalebc.gov.uk">karenspercer@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a></p>
<b>E.</b>	<b>KEY DECISIONS</b>	
<b>E1.</b>	Adoption of Climate Change Supplementary Planning Document	<p>Councillor Lythgoe/Mandy Lewis Director of Economic Development 01706 252429 <a href="mailto:mandylewis@rossendalebc.gov.uk">mandylewis@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a></p>
<b>E2.</b>	Water Hygiene and Asbestos Policies Approval	<p>Councillor Lythgoe/Clare Law Head of People &amp; Police 01706 252457 <a href="mailto:clarelaw@rossendalebc.gov.uk">clarelaw@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a></p>
<b>E3.</b>	Annual Update on Air Quality in Rossendale 2022	<p>Councillor Lythgoe/Adam Allen Director of Communities 01706 252428 <a href="mailto:adamallen@rossendalebc.gov.uk">adamallen@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a></p>
<b>E4.</b>	Investment in facilities at the Moller Ring site	<p>Councillor Lythgoe/Adam Allen Director of Communities 01706 252428 <a href="mailto:adamallen@rossendalebc.gov.uk">adamallen@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a></p>
<b>E5.</b>	Improvements to Weir Play area	<p>Councillor Lythgoe/Adam Allen Director of Communities 01706 252428 <a href="mailto:adamallen@rossendalebc.gov.uk">adamallen@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a></p>



**Neil Shaw**  
Chief Executive

**Date Published:** 29<sup>th</sup> November 2022

**Date Revised:** 1<sup>st</sup> December 2022

**MINUTES OF: THE CABINET**

**Date of Meeting: Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup> September 2022**

**Present: Councillor A Barnes (Chair)  
Councillors Ashworth, Hughes, Lythgoe, Oakes and Walmsley**

**In Attendance: Mr N Shaw, Chief Executive  
Mr A Allen, Director of Communities  
Ms M Lewis, Director of Economic Development  
Ms C Birtwistle, Head of Legal (Monitoring Officer)  
Mrs K Spencer, Chief Finance Officer (Section 151 Officer)**

**Observers on Zoom: Councillors Coogan and Smith**

---

**1. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

There were no apologies for absence.

**2. MINUTES OF THE LAST MEETING**

**Resolved:**

That the minutes of the meeting held on 19<sup>th</sup> July 2022 were agreed as a correct record.

**3. URGENT ITEMS OF BUSINESS**

There were no urgent items.

**4. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

There were no declarations of interest.

**5. PUBLIC QUESTION TIME**

No written questions had been submitted.

**6. UPDATE FROM THE CHAIR OF THE OVERVIEW & SCRUTINY COMMITTEE**

The Chair provided an update in the absence of Councillor Johnson. Councillor Foxcroft was thanked for sending through his Overview & Scrutiny notes. It was reported that additional training on the call-in procedure would be delivered in due course.

**7. COUNCIL TAX ENERGY REBATE DISCRETIONARY SCHEME**

The Portfolio Holder for Resources outlined the report, which asked Cabinet to approve the Council Tax Energy Rebate Discretionary Scheme, delegate minor changes and determination of the methods of payment to customers to the Chief Finance Officer.

Cabinet members were invited to comment on the report:

- The Post Office vouchers have now expired. If contact hasn't been made by residents then the Council will credit their Council Tax accounts.
- Members were pleased to see that the higher bands were included.
- A campaign is to be arranged through the Council's Communication team to provide advice to older people regarding pension credits and associated benefits.

**Resolved:**

1. Cabinet approved the Council Tax Energy Rebate Discretionary Scheme.

- 2. Cabinet delegated any minor changes in amounts payable under the scheme (for example, where caused by changes in benefit caseload) to the Chief Finance Officer.
- 3. Cabinet delegated the determination of the methods of payment to customers to the Chief Finance Officer.

**Reason for Decision:**

The proposed scheme targets lower income customers for assistance in line with Government guidance for the scheme. Customers on means tested benefits have already been subject to an assessment process; the risk of fraudulent or otherwise inaccurate claims is therefore reduced. This approach means that no new application form will be required and so administration costs are reduced and the scheme will be able to be delivered quickly.

**Alternative Options Considered:**

None.

**8. LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION (LGA) PEER CHALLENGE PROGRESS REPORT**

The Leader of the Council outlined the report, which asked Cabinet to consider the progress report and note the action plan updates.

**Resolved:**

- 1. Cabinet considered the findings of the Local Government Association Corporate Peer Challenge progress report.
- 2. Cabinet noted the update on the action plan to address the Challenge’s recommendations.

**Reason for Decision:**

To note the progress made since the Peer Challenge.

**Alternative Options Considered:**

None.

**9. FINANCIAL MONITORING REPORT QUARTER 1 2022/23**

The Portfolio Holder for Resources outlined the report, which asked Cabinet to note the contents of the report and appendix.

Cabinet members were invited to comment on the report:

- The pay settlement was not yet agreed.
- The Government settlement was still unknown which would have a significant impact.

**Resolved:**

- 1. Cabinet noted the contents of the Q1 2022/23 Financial Monitoring Report.

**Reason for Decision:**

For the robust monitoring of the General Fund and Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS).

**Alternative Options Considered:**

None.

**The meeting concluded at 18.48pm**

\_\_\_\_\_ CHAIR \_\_\_\_\_ DATE



<b>Subject:</b>	Financial Monitoring Report Q2 2022/23	<b>Status:</b>	For Publication		
<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date:</b>	7 <sup>th</sup> December 2022		
<b>Report of:</b>	Chief Finance Officer	<b>Lead Member:</b>	Resources		
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Forward Plan <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>General Exception</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Special Urgency</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Equality Impact Assessment:</b>	Required:	No	<b>Attached:</b>	No	
<b>Biodiversity Impact Assessment:</b>	Required:	No	<b>Attached:</b>	No	
<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Karen Spencer	<b>Telephone:</b>	01706 252409		
<b>Email:</b>	karens pencer@rossendalebc.gov.uk				

## 1. RECOMMENDATION

1.1 That Cabinet note the contents of the Q2 2022/23 financial monitoring report.

## 2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- This report provides an estimate of the Council's General Fund 2022/23 Revenue outturn, Collection Fund performance and Capital outturn for the year ended 31 March 2023, based on performance at Q2 2022/23.
- The Council is seeing an increasing financial pressure driven by the rapidly rising levels of inflation.
- The current economic climate is having a significant impact on the Council's financial performance. The full year impact is predicted to result in an adverse variance of £1,541.3k on the General Fund when compared to the original budget of £8,991k.

## 3. BACKGROUND

- 3.1 In February 2022 the MTFs set a balanced Budget for the year based on the assumptions made at that time and supported by £56k from reserves. The pay award, rising inflation rates, high vehicle fuel costs and increasing utility costs have made it impossible to achieve the original budget forecast.
- 3.2 Work will continue over the coming months to monitor and forecast the costs and any savings associated with the current economic issues and any other emerging budget pressures.

## 4. DETAILS

### REVENUE

- 4.1 This 2022/23 mid-year monitoring report is forecasting an adverse variance of £1,063.8k when compared to an original budget of £8,991k. It is proposed that this adverse variance will be met from the transitional reserve.
- 4.2 The most notable variances are:
- The budget contains a £225k vacancy savings target which is based on potential savings that can be achieved due to additional leave purchase and staff turnover, i.e. the salary saving made between an employee leaving the authority and the new recruit commencing. Due to the additional cost of the pay award this saving will not be achieved. The table on page 21 of appendix 1 shows the position against the target with the additional impact of the pay award stripped out. This demonstrates that excluding the additional pay award the savings would have fallen c£100k short of the target. In previous years this target has been achieved.

- Significant increases to fuel 'pump prices' continue to impact the Council, and in particular the cost of its Operational fleet vehicles (Refuse Collection, Parks). The indicative outturn now estimates an adverse variance of £144.7k for vehicle fuel, this has been revised down since the Q1 forecast of £163k, based on the fuel prices having reduced from the April all time high (economic commentary, page 28)
- An adverse outturn variance of c£69.6k is predicted in relation to income from commercial property rents, and £13.6k from market rents. These shortfalls are being attributed to the current economic climate.
- The £110k adverse variance within Finance includes an unbudgeted £55k charge from the External Auditors for additional works required when auditing the 2016/17 and 2017/18 Statement of Accounts. Also the Council has incurred additional bank charges of c£40k due to the increase in volume of individuals using the Council's electronic payment system. The remainder is due to costs for the interim cover of vacant posts within the finance team.
- In 2022/23 the Council has a total budget for Empty Homes related expenditure in the sum of £800k. This budget is split £300k (Revenue funding) and £500k (Capital funding.) At Q2 the predicted outturn is an adverse variance on the revenue account of £600k. This is largely due to recognition of the additional revenue resources required to support the ongoing legal work of the Council and defence of the Empty Homes claim. This includes provision for future Barrister costs and administrative work of the Project Officer. The Council is also liable for council tax costs where properties within the scheme are without tenants.

4.3 Full details and explanations are included in appendix 1.

### **CAPITAL**

- 4.4 The useable Capital Receipts brought forward at 1st April 2022 totalled £2,975k. However the impact of the significant amendments to the 2017/18 audited accounts regarding capital receipts is still to be fully integrated into current year figures. This is currently being reviewed.
- 4.5 The value of the budgeted capital scheme expenditure for 2022/23 was £5,082k to which £3,901k slippage was added. An additional £45k has been allocated for the Marl Pits Running Track, and an additional £160k for DFGs. The estimated in year expenditure is now £9,192k (includes a £4k revenue uplift re Clare House) with an indicative outturn of £5,842k.
- 4.6 Anticipated slippage into 2023/24 is estimated at £3,350k.

### **TREASURY**

- 4.7 The council's bank resources continue to be higher than normal due to the level of Covid related Government grants held over from 2021/22, including significant sums not yet returned to Government as part of the agreed reconciliation conditions. The uncertainty around income, the timing of repayment to Government of unspent grant, and depressed interest rate levels on offer from approved counterparties despite recent increases in Bank Rate, has lead to the Council revising its investment strategy to balance instant access accounts with shorterterm 'fixed' deposit facilities, to increase investment return within the scope of the approved Treasury Management Strategy.

4.8 Details are included in Appendix 1.

Version Number:	1	Page:	2 of 4
-----------------	---	-------	--------

## **COLLECTION FUND**

4.9 Council Tax collection statistics have not yet returned to pre-pandemic levels. Whilst Business Rates collection performance appears to have returned to pre-pandemic levels, the reliefs awarded are masking the true position. Early indications are that the Council Tax collection fund will return a surplus whilst the Business rates fund will see a deficit

4.10 Details are included in Appendix 1.

## **EARMARKED RESERVES**

4.11 The total cash-backed earmarked reserves brought forward at 1st April 2022 were £11,528k (after adjustment for Business Rate relief support repayable to government). The Earmarked Reserves closing balance at the 31 March 2023 are estimated to be £7,039.9k. However based on current plans and forecast commitments at the time of this report, earmarked reserves are anticipated to reduce to £5,201.8k over the life of the current MTFS (by March 2026). It must be noted that this takes into account the current year projected adverse variance, but only includes the adverse variances for the remaining years of the current forecast as reported in the February 2022 MTFS.

## **5. RISK**

5.1 All the issues raised and the recommendation(s) in this report involve risk considerations as set out below:

- Goods and services are becoming more expensive to buy. General inflationary increases are being experienced across all contracts that are linked directly to RPI and CPI. Vehicle fuel and utility costs have increased significantly since the budget was set in February 2022. Rising inflation and interest rates are also impacting on the capital programme. On average vehicle replacement costs are running c20% over and above the estimates included in the capital programme. Rising inflation is also having an impact on the construction industry - pushing up costs, increasing tender prices.
- Financial monitoring of General Fund service departments focuses on the key risk areas of employee costs, income, implementation of agreed budget savings, emerging issues (eg inflationary pressures and rising living costs) and opportunities and in particular service department net expenditure.
- Budget setting for future years is now treated as an integral part of financial monitoring during the current year and the impact of variances being reported here will be considered by officers when preparing the detailed 2023/24 budgets.
- The council must explore ways of bridging its forecast annual funding gap. Amongst other things this may include becoming more commercially aware, aiming to grow its resources alongside the challenges to its cost base.
- If the level of Council Tax support claims increase as a result of the current economic climate or the level of Council Tax bad debt increases, this will have an adverse impact on the income the Council receives.
- The level of Government funding beyond 2022/23 is unknown. The Government Finance Settlement for 2023/24 is expected in December 2022.

## 6. CONCLUSIONS

- 6.1 Robust monitoring of the General Fund and MTFS is essential to control risks expressed in section 5 above and the Council continues to undertake this.
- 6.2 Since 2010 the Council has seen its central government funding reduced by c£6m pa in real terms. Since that time the Council has reduced its budget requirement from £11.8m pa to £8.9m pa and continues to seek efficiencies and grow income where possible. However, the current economic climate, is making it impossible for the Council to balance its in year income and expenditure.
- 6.3 The Council is continuing its cost reduction programme, however Members are facing increasingly difficult choices in an attempt to balance expenditure with available resources over the medium term, with the escalating energy costs, vehicle fuel costs, the rising inflation rate and the pay award making this more difficult.
- 6.4 The Final Local Government Finance settlement was announced on 7 February 2022 and was a single year settlement for 2022/23 only. The settlement included the continuation of the Lower Tier Services grant and New Homes Bonus in to 2022/23 and the introduction of a new one off Service grant for 2022/23. The level of Government funding beyond 2022/23 is still unknown, with the Finance Settlement for 2023/24 being expected in late December 2022. Based on the November budget, whilst the Council will have the ability to increase Council Tax by up to 2.99%, it is unlikely that the Council will receive any further Government support conversely it is more likely to see a reduction in funding. This poses a significant risk to the MTFS.

## 7. FINANCE

- 7.1 The financial implications are fully set out in Appendix 1.

## 8. LEGAL

- 8.1 Unless specifically commented upon within the report, there are no specific implications for consideration.

## 9. POLICY AND EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

- 9.1 There are no specific implications for consideration. Staffing issues have been discussed with colleagues in the People & Policy team.

## 10. REASON FOR DECISION

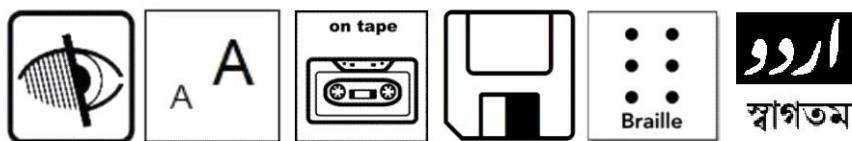
- 10.1 Cabinet are recommended to note the Q2 monitoring report.

<b>Background Papers</b>	
<b>Document</b>	<b>Place of Inspection</b>
Service monitoring statements.	Financial Services.
2022/23 Corporate Priorities, Budget, Council Tax and The Medium Term Financial Strategy.	RBC website - Full Council 23/02/2022

# Financial Monitoring Report

**2022/23 as at end of September 2022**

*Including a Glossary of terms on page 43*



## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### General Fund Revenue Operations – pages 6 to 21

The current economic climate is having a significant impact on the Council's financial performance in Q2. The full year impact is predicted to result in an adverse variance of £1,541.3k on the General Fund when compared to the original budget of £8,991k. The significant budget variations are listed 6.

### Earmarked Revenue Reserves – page 22 to 24

The total cash-backed Earmarked Reserves brought forward at 1<sup>st</sup> April 2022 were £11,528k (after adjustment for Business Rate relief support repayable to government).

The opening balance on the Transitional Reserve was £2,458k, to which £132k of New Homes Bonus grant is to be added. This funding will be released in full as budgeted, to fund 2022/23 Net Service costs. Similarly, the Council has received £98k of Lower Tier Services Grant and £150k Services Grant as part of the 2022/23 Local Government Finance Settlement, and this too will be used to fund Net Service costs.

As reported previously due to the complexities of the Collection Fund accounting regime, the Business Rates Retention Reserve holds a significant sum brought forward (£4,613.9k). This balance includes compensation received in 2020/21 required to fund future years' deficits on the Collection Fund owing to the pandemic, with amounts being released over the subsequent three years to ease the cashflow burden, as agreed by changes to legislation ('spreading the deficit').

The approved budget for 2022/23 also includes transfer to the Business Rates Retention Reserve of Section 31 Grant compensation for eligible reliefs afforded to qualifying business, received in year. This is estimated at £1,460k as per the Council's original submission to Government in January 2022. The Council also intends to contribute its receipt for renewable energy in the sum of £183k. The intention is to transfer £2,028k to the Transitional Budgetary Support Reserve at financial year-end, to assist with funding the anticipated general fund deficit.

As at 1 April 2022 £808.7k of unutilised balances of Covid related funding remain in the Response & Recovery reserve to meet the ongoing impact and commitments resulting from the pandemic falling into 2022/23. It must be noted that £445k of this balance is ringfenced for specific items of Covid related expenditure and will be repayable if not spent.

The indicative closing balance of earmarked reserves at the 31<sup>st</sup> March 2022, excluding sums specifically ring-fenced to fund future deficits on the Collection Fund is estimated at £7,039.9k. Based on current plans and February 2022 forecast commitments at the time of this report, earmarked reserves are anticipated to reduce to £5,201k over the life of the MTFS by March 2026.

### Government Grants Unapplied – page 25

The opening value of Government Grants Unapplied at the 1<sup>st</sup> April 2022 was £2,283k, including £2,221k of Disabled Facilities Grant carried forward into 2022/23 which relates to previous years' slippage. The original allocation of Better Care funding for DFGs for 2022/23 is £1,160k, giving total DFG resources available of £3,381k.

### Staff Monitoring – page 21

The table on page 21 shows the forecast staffing variances for the year based on quarter 2 actuals. The forecast for the year is currently an adverse variance of c£320k. This takes into account the 2022/23 budget of £225k (£200k vacancy savings and £25k leave purchase). Once adjusted for the pay award (c£264k) the remaining balance of £55.8k is the shortfall on the vacancy savings target.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	2
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### Treasury & Cash Management - page 26 to 30

At the end of September, the bank balances were £14.7m. These resources continue to be higher than normal due to the level of Covid related Government grants received and held over from 2020/21 and 2021/22, including significant sums not yet returned to Government as part of the agreed reconciliation conditions. Due to the pandemic and despite recent Bank of England base rate increases, banking institutions continue to maintain interest rates at moderate levels. With the uncertainty around income, the timing of Government to request repayment of unspent grant and depressed interest rate levels on offer from approved counterparties (despite the said recent base rate increases), Council officers have retained funds in lower yielding instant access/liquid accounts. However due to the very low rates available from banking institutions the Council has revised its investment strategy to balance instant access accounts with shorter-term 'fixed' deposit facilities, to increase investment return within the scope of the approved Treasury Management Strategy. Fixed deposits are being made with high quality counterparties (Central Government, Local Authorities) where risk is considered low and returns are more closely linked to movement in the prevailing Bank Rate. Interest income is currently expected to exceed the budget for the year by £60k.

The provision for doubtful debt at the 1st of April 2022 was £380.6k, plus a further £5.4k set aside for licensing debt, against £481k of doubtful debts. The level of cover for sums outstanding and that risk going unpaid is considered adequate at this time (c84% cover) with no further movement proposed. However given the 'Cost of Living Crisis' dominating the headlines, this position will be kept under review.

### Capital Receipts – page 31

The useable Capital Receipts brought forward at 1<sup>st</sup> April 2022 totalled £2,975k. However the impact of the significant amendments to the 2017/18 audited accounts regarding capital receipts is still to be fully integrated into current year figures. This is currently being reviewed.

The total value of Capital Grants receivable in the financial year 2022/23 is £1,983k. As all figures are indicative at this point in the reporting cycle, work continues to determine the most effective method of funding the Council's Capital Programme.

On current assumptions, the Capital Receipts Reserve is expected to total £3,211k at the end of financial year 2022/23. Whilst this is considered to be the most cost effective method of financing, it is acknowledged that capital resources remain earmarked to support projects in Whitworth (£100k), and Haslingden (£236k).

### Capital Programme and Funding – page 31 to 37

The original Capital Programme for 2022/23 is £5,082k, including an estimate of £1,000k for DFGs and £977k for replacement operational vehicles. The slippage from 2021/22 was £3,901k, the bulk relating to DFGs. An additional £45k has been allocated for the Marl Pits Running Track, and an additional £160k for DFG. The annual Capital Building Repairs Contract has now been awarded; the total value of this is £239k over various sites and schemes. This contract will be funded from existing Capital budgets except for an additional £4k of funding from a designated revenue pot for repairs at Clare House. The actual DFG allocation for 2022/23 is £1,160k. The revised capital programme for 2022/23 is £9,192k.

The indicative capital outturn at 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023 is spend in the sum of £5,842k. Slippage (budget carry forward) into 2023/24 is estimated at £3,350k. These figures will be revised later in the financial year when outturn figures become available.

### Collection Fund 2021/22 (Council Tax & NNDR) - page 38 to 40

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	3
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

**Council Tax** collection levels are recovering. However, they are still not back to pre-pandemic levels. Business rate collection appears to have returned to typical levels experienced pre-Covid, however there have been two major appeals which have distorted the figures.

The Council Tax account is predicting an early surplus of £174k for Rossendale.

The **business rates** collection fund is predicting a deficit of £1,639k in 2022/23, the Council's share of the deficit is £656k. This is largely due to two successful business rates appeals. The Council has a Business Rate Retention Reserve to provide for any peaks and troughs in business rate income, therefore this deficit will be charged to the reserve. The reserve also contains funds from Government to cover the additional reliefs granted to business during Covid. Due to the complicated accounting process for business rates these funds will be released from the reserve into the collection fund over the next two years.

Although it is anticipated the Council will suffer a collection fund loss, a pooling gain of 275k is estimated. The February 2022 MTFS included a pooling gain contribution of £390k, therefore if the current forecast remains at year end, it will result in a £115k deficit against that income budget, thus adding to the pressure on the MTFS.

### **Covid 19 – page 41 to 42**

The Council has received various Covid related grants throughout the year and these have been itemised on page 41. Some of these grants are ring-fenced and any underspend will be recovered by the originating body at the end of the scheme. For business grants the Council is acting as an agent for the Government and any balances at the end of the schemes have to be repaid. All original schemes are currently closed, with repayment of net balances to Government to be made mid July 2022 (c£2.4m).

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	4
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022



## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### General Fund Summary - Period 6 (Quarter 2)

Service Area	2022/23 App Budget £000	2022/23 Forecast £000	2022/23 Variance (Adv)/Fav £000	Variance last reported £000	Change in Qtr2 (Adv)/Fav £000
<b>Communities Directorate</b>					
Customer Services and E-Government	1,333.5	1,501	(167.4)	(39.8)	(127.6)
Operational Functions	1,901.1	2,335	(433.9)	(192.2)	(241.7)
Parks and Cemeteries	662.5	674	(11.7)	32.0	(43.7)
Public Protection Unit	183.7	182	2.1	5.5	(3.4)
Environmental Health	177.6	220	(42.8)	1.5	(44.3)
Licensing & Enforcement	73.3	125	(51.9)	(27.6)	(24.3)
Communities Team	132.8	100	32.3	(2.7)	35.0
<b>Economic Development Directorate</b>					
Planning Services	310.3	308	2.1	20.1	(18.0)
Building Control Services	31.3	14	17.7	24.3	(6.6)
Regeneration	213.6	267	(53.0)	(10.6)	(42.4)
Property Services	306.1	496	(189.7)	(166.6)	(23.1)
Housing	160.0	129	30.5	(5.6)	36.1
<b>Corporate Management Directorate</b>					
Corporate Management	471.4	470.9	0.5	14.9	(14.4)
Legal Services	180.4	181.2	(0.8)	3.3	(4.1)
Local Land Charges	(17.7)	(13.8)	(3.9)	(1.3)	(2.6)
Democratic Services	555.0	561.2	(6.2)	1.9	(8.1)
Financial Services	584.9	694.9	(110.0)	(118.4)	8.4
People and Policy	686.2	696.7	(10.5)	6.6	(17.1)
Non Distributed Costs	132.2	143.0	(10.8)	(1.3)	(9.5)
Capital Financing and Interest	668.6	592.7	75.9	5.0	70.9
Leisure Services	(55.1)	(45.4)	(9.7)	(12.8)	3.1
Empty Homes Scheme	300.0	900	(600.0)	(600.0)	-
<b>TOTAL Service Cost</b>	<b>8,991.68</b>	<b>10,532.94</b>	<b>(1,541.3)</b>	<b>(1,063.8)</b>	<b>(477.5)</b>
<b>LESS Use of Earmarked Reserves</b>					
Retained Business Rates	(2,180.0)	(2,180.0)	-	-	-
Business Rates Reserve	(390.0)	(390.0)	-	-	-
Lower Tier Services Grant	(98.0)	(98.0)	-	-	-
Services Grant	(150.0)	(150.0)	-	-	-
Transitional Budgetary Reserve	(56.0)	(56.0)	(1,541.3)	(1,063.8)	(477.5)
<b>LESS Use of New Homes Bonus Grant</b>					
	(132.0)	(132.0)	-	-	-
<b>Net Service Cost</b>	<b>5,985.7</b>	<b>7,526.9</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

The draft outturn position at Q2 2022/23 shows an adverse variance of £1,541.3k. This adverse outturn position will need to be funded from the Transitional reserve.

The main variances are shown in the table below: -

- Staff cost savings will not be achieved for 2022-23 due to the pay award of £1,925 per person. The pay award is costing the Council an additional £264k over the budgeted position.
- Significant increases to fuel 'pump prices' continue to impact the Council's operational fleet vehicles (Refuse Collection, Parks). Economic commentary (page 28) acknowledges historically high fuel prices with the indicative outturn recording an adverse variance of £146k for vehicle fuel.
- The adverse variance of £51.9k in Licencing and Enforcement relates to a currently unbudgeted post, the pay award and a shortfall in income.
- An adverse outturn variance of c£71.2k is predicted in relation to income from commercial property rents, and £9.6k from market rents. These shortfalls are being attributed to the current economic climate.
- The £110k adverse variance within Finance includes an unbudgeted £55k charge from the External Auditors for additional works required when auditing the 2016/17 and 2017/18 Statement of Accounts. Also the Council has incurred additional bank charges of c£40k due to the increase in volume of individuals using the Council's electronic payment

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	5
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

system. The remainder is due to costs for the interim cover of vacant posts within the finance team.

- In 2022/23 the Council has a total budget for Empty Homes related expenditure in the sum of £900k. This budget is split £300k (Revenue funding) and £600k (Capital funding.) At Q2 the predicted outturn is an adverse variance on the revenue account of £600k, this was reported to Council in August 2022. The additional cost is largely due to recognition of the additional revenue resources required to support the ongoing legal work of the Council and defence of the Empty Homes claim. This includes provision for future Barrister costs and administrative work of the Project Officer. The Council is also liable for council tax costs where properties within the scheme are without tenants.

### Target Efficiency Savings 2022/23

The Council agreed, as part of the 2021/22 and 2022/23 Budget processes, a number of Efficiency Targets, including an increase to published fees and charges.

Whilst the indicative outturn position noted above requires a contribution from reserves to balance the 2022/23 budget, the table below summarises efficiency performance against the individual budget headings.

A simple RAG status (Red, Amber, Green) has been used. Additional commentary is also provided and these areas of performance are considered in more detail in the main body of the report:

Budget Proposals (Net Efficiency Targets)	2022-23 £'000	Commentary at Q2
Trade Waste net increased income	(20)	At Q2 on budget
Increased Taxi Licence Fees (Subject to Taxi Licencing Committee Approval)	(11)	Fee increases were approved therefore this target should be achieved. However, estimated shortfall £11k.
Supplementary Planning Service	(5)	This is not currently being achieved.
Garden Waste: Increased Subscriptions	(10)	At Q2 a number of customers have not renewed causing an adverse variance of £5k
Fees and charges: annual increase in line with inflation	(8)	Approved - included in 2022/23 Estimates
Increased Investment Property Rental Income	(35)	Due to the current economic climate it is unlikely the increased income targets will be met.
Refuse Bins - replace with Revenue with Capital	(50)	Transferred budget to Capital
Reverse - Household Bin cleaning	5	Approved - included in 2022/23 Estimates
Additional revenue requirement arising from the Digital Strategy	41	Approved - included in 2022/23 Estimates
Additional revenue requirement as a result of transferring vehicle fleet from diesel to hydro treated vegetable oil	60	Approved - included in 2022/23 Estimates. However, pump price impact having negative impact on forecast spend in year. Estimated overspend at Q2 £146k.
Extension to Rossendale Works (agreed Cabinet Oct 2021)	30	Approved - included in 2022/23 Estimates
Make permanent the Operations Supervisor & Education Officer posts - currently due to end 31/03/2021	67	Approved - included in 2022/23 Estimates
Contribution towards developing the Lancashire County Deal	20	Approved - included in 2022/23 Estimates
<b>Total Efficiency Targets</b>	<b>84</b>	

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	6
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

Annual Variances	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Total	
	Fav/(Adv)	Fav/(Adv)	Fav/(Adv)	Fav/(Adv)	Fav/(Adv)	
<b>Communitites Directorate</b>						
<b>Customer Services and e-Government</b>						
Staff costs	-	(8.5)			(8.5)	
Housing Benefits subsidy and admin grant	(13.0)	(1.9)			(14.9)	
Housing Benefit Local Council Tax support grant	0.1	(10.0)			(9.9)	
Central IT Costs	(26.9)	(104.5)			(131.4)	
Other minor variances	(0.0)	(2.7)			(2.7)	(167.4)
<b>Operational Functions Including Parks</b>						
Staff costs (including agency and overtime)	60.2	(238.8)			(178.6)	
Fuel, Vehicle Maint and Hire	(176.0)	(11.8)			(187.8)	
Parks & Open Spaces	(43.0)	12.0			(31.0)	
Street sweep running costs	(8.2)	0.8			(7.4)	
Garden Waste Income Less Costs	(16.0)	8.3			(7.7)	
Extra Costs within Refuse	(16.8)	(31.7)			(48.5)	
Trade Waste & Bulks Net income	8.6	(8.1)			0.5	
Public Realm Funding	38.0	0.6			38.6	
Playing Fields and Playgrounds		(20.2)			(20.2)	
Cemeteries Net income		22.6			22.6	
Weed killing	(7.0)	-			(7.0)	
Other minor variances	-	(19.1)			(19.1)	(445.6)
<b>Communities Team</b>	<b>(2.7)</b>	<b>35.0</b>			<b>32.3</b>	<b>32.3</b>
<b>Env'tal Health, PPU, Licensing and Enforcement</b>						
Staff costs	(24.1)	(23.1)			(47.2)	
Dog Service Cost Savings	4.3	4.4			8.7	
Extra Costs for Vet Fees		(3.8)			(3.8)	
Shortfall in Fixed Penalty Notice Income		(39.4)			(39.4)	
Shortfall in Income on Licensing and Enforcement		(8.0)			(8.0)	
Other minor variances	(0.7)	(2.1)			(2.9)	(92.6)
<b>Economic Development</b>						
Staff costs (net of grant & fee income)	83.3	27.1			110.4	
ED Direct Costs	(2.7)	2.7			-	
Professional Fees for the Levelling Up Bid		(84.5)			(84.5)	
Market Income	(13.6)	4.0			(9.6)	
Housing	(5.7)	36.8			31.1	
Planning Consultancy Professional fees	(32.1)	(5.0)			(37.1)	
Planning Application Fee Income	14.1	12.0			26.1	
Planning Pre-apps	(19.6)	(4.0)			(23.6)	
Planning Computer System I(DOX)		(9.6)			(9.6)	
Building Control Fee Income	8.8	-			8.8	
Planning /Building Control misc under/over		(7.1)			(7.1)	
Property Running costs	(109.6)	(5.2)			(114.8)	
Business Rates	19.0	-			19.0	
Spinning Point bus station	1.8	(10.4)			(8.6)	
Estates Income (Excluding Town Hall, Futures Park)	(43.8)	7.0			(36.8)	
Valuation Fees & Professional Fees		(21.6)			(21.6)	
Futures Park Plot 1& 5	(21.0)	2.9			(18.1)	
Business Centre rentals	(16.3)	-			(16.3)	
Other minor variances	(1.0)	0.9			(0.2)	(192.5)
<b>Corporate Management</b>						
Staff costs	2.5	(20.5)			(18.0)	
Election, Democratic Services and Member costs	(3.4)	6.1			2.7	
Internal and External Audit - Finance	(55.0)	-			(55.0)	
Leisure Services	(12.8)	-			(12.8)	
Bank & Cash Collection Charges	(39.3)	(2.6)			(41.9)	
Empty Homes	(600.0)	-			(600.0)	
Other minor variances	2.2	(17.8)			(15.6)	(740.6)
<b>Non-Distributed Costs &amp; Capital Financing</b>						
Interest	5.0	61.4			66.4	
Other minor variances	(1.3)				(1.3)	65.1
<b>Favourable/(adverse) variance</b>	<b>(1,063.8)</b>	<b>(477.5)</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>(1,541.3)</b>	<b>(1,541.3)</b>

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	7
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

Customer Services & ICT	2022/23 Orig Budget £000	Virements Budget £000	2022/23 App Budget £000	2022/23 Forecast £000	2022/23 Variance (Adv)/Fav £000	Variance last reported £000	Change in Qtr2 (Adv)/Fav £000
<b>Customer Services</b>							
Benefits Administration	(249.3)	(0.2)	(249.5)	(234.5)	(15.0)	(15.2)	0.3
Benefits Granted	(23.7)	-	(23.7)	(13.8)	(9.9)	0.1	(10.0)
Local Tax Collection	(378.6)	-	(378.6)	(375.1)	(3.5)	(1.7)	(1.9)
Revenues & Benefits Partnership	988.3	-	988.3	988.3	-	-	-
<b>Strategic Functions</b>							
Management and Support	78.5	-	78.5	79.4	(0.9)	0.3	(1.2)
Service Assurance Team	137.3	-	137.3	163.8	(26.5)	(9.1)	(17.5)
Central Telephones	5.6	-	5.6	4.6	1.0	(0.5)	1.5
Central Printing	3.9	-	3.9	(0.6)	4.5	(5.0)	9.5
<b>ICT Support</b>	<b>771.8</b>	-	<b>771.8</b>	<b>888.8</b>	<b>(117.0)</b>	<b>(8.7)</b>	<b>(108.3)</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,333.7</b>	<b>(0.2)</b>	<b>1,333.5</b>	<b>1,500.9</b>	<b>(167.4)</b>	<b>(39.8)</b>	<b>(127.6)</b>

Key changes made during the period to the full year forecast	Variance Bfwd £000	Variance this Qtr £000	Full-Yr Forecast £000	R A G
<b>Benefits Admin</b>				
Staff	-	(8.5)	(8.5)	
Housing Benefit External Audit fee	(13.0)	(1.9)	(14.9)	
<b>Benefits Granted</b>				
Revenues & Benefits administration contract	0.1	(10.0)	(9.9)	
<b>Local Tax Collection</b>				
Other minor variances	(1.7)	(1.8)	(3.5)	
<b>Management and Support</b>				
Other minor variances	0.3		0.3	
<b>Service Assurance Team</b>				
SAT Team counter fraud work	(9.0)	(9.0)	(18.0)	
<b>ICT Support</b>				
Central IT Costs	(5.0)	(109.0)	(114.0)	
Implementation costs for project and equipment purchases	(11.0)	4.5	(6.5)	
<b>Telephones</b>				
Other minor variances	(0.5)	8.1	7.6	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>(39.8)</b>	<b>(127.6)</b>	<b>(167.4)</b>	

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	8
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Customer Service & ICT Highlight Report – Q2 (end September 2022)

### Historic Issues

- None.

### Current Quarter's Issues

At Q2 the forecast variance is £167.4k adverse, the main changes being: -

- Housing Benefit Audit costs are anticipated to exceed budget by an additional 13k, so £21k for the year, based on information received from the Council's External Auditor. The Housing Benefit audit is outside the scope of the 'core' audit work, which is subject to fee approval via Public Sector Appointments (PSAA) Ltd; Housing Benefit audit work is subject to separate agreement. This is in line with the variance reported in Q1.
- In terms of business rates, the renewable energy income and budgeted S31 grants will be transferred into the Retained Business Rates Earmarked Reserve as per the original budget assumptions.
- At the end of Q2 the total value of computer equipment purchase and implementation costs has exceeded budget by £6.5k. A full review of these costs was carried out in Q2 and expenditure has been capitalised where possible.
- The Service Assurance Team has incurred additional costs for professional fees relating to inform CPI costs for rates reviews carried out.
- A full review of IT professional subscriptions and licences has been carried out in Q2 and the cost of renewals for subscriptions and licences has resulted in a forecasted overspend of c£100k
- In addition, the staff costs as a result of the pay award have increased the overspend by a further £8.5k.

### Future Issues

- The Council's contract with Capita includes annual indexation increases linked to the higher of CPI or AWE. In light of the current economic situation and anticipated CPI rates this will have a significant impact for 2023/24.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	9
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Communities Directorate

Period 6 (Sep)

Operations & Communities	2022/23 Orig Budget £000	Virements Budget £000	2022/23 App Budget £000	2022/23 Forecast £000	2022/23 Variance (Adv)/Fav £000	Variance last reported £000	Change in Qtr2 (Adv)/Fav £000
<b>Operational Functions</b>							
Operations Admin & Vehicle Maintenance	348.7	-	348.7	455.5	(106.8)	(56.6)	(50.2)
Refuse & Recycling	1,190.8	-	1,190.8	1,465.4	(274.5)	(186.8)	(87.7)
Street Sweeping	361.5	-	361.5	414.1	(52.6)	51.2	(103.9)
<b>Parks &amp; Cemeteries</b>							
Parks & Open Spaces	894.1	-	894.1	928.5	(34.3)	31.7	(66.1)
Cemeteries	(231.6)	-	(231.6)	(254.2)	22.6	0.3	22.3
<b>Communities Team</b>							
Area Forums	144.8	(27.0)	117.8	85.5	32.3	(2.7)	35.1
	15.0		15.0	15.0	-	0.0	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,723.4</b>	<b>(27.0)</b>	<b>2,696.4</b>	<b>3,109.7</b>	<b>(413.3)</b>	<b>(162.9)</b>	<b>(250.4)</b>

Key changes made during the period to the full year forecast	Variance Bfwd £000	Variance this Qtr £000	Full-Yr Forecast £000	R A G
<b>Operations Admin &amp; Vehicle Maintenance</b>				
Operations Efficiency Saving on Henrietta Street	(65.2)	(10.9)	(76.1)	
Fleet Management Vacancy and Agency	25.0	(19.6)	5.4	
Henrietta Street - Recruitment Costs	(13.6)		(13.6)	
Office and Computer Equipment	(3.0)		(3.0)	
Henrietta Street Direct Costs		(20.6)	(20.6)	
Henrietta Street - Public Realm Income	3.0		3.0	
Fleet Running Costs MOTs	-	(4.6)	(4.6)	
<b>Refuse &amp; Recycling</b>				
Refuse Salaries and Agency	14.7	(141.6)	(126.9)	
General Garden Waste Expenditure	(3.0)		(3.0)	
Garden Waste under achieved income	(13.0)	8.3	(4.7)	
Direct Costs for Bin Repairs and Litter Bins etc	-	(7.7)	(7.7)	
Residual		(5.0)	(5.0)	
Fleet - extra fuel costs	(163.0)	63.0	(100.0)	
Refuse Fleet - Tyres etc	(13.0)	3.0	(10.0)	
Trade Waste - income	8.6	(8.1)	0.5	
Other Variances		(19.0)	(19.0)	
<b>Street Sweeping</b>				
Street Sweeping Salaries and Agency	58.5	(52.9)	5.6	
Street Sweep Plant Insurance	(1.2)		(1.2)	
Street Sweep Tools and PPE	(7.0)	-	(7.0)	
Fleet - extra fuel costs		(37.6)	(37.6)	
Sweeper Brushes & Insurance		(4.0)	(4.0)	
Weed Killing	(7.0)		(7.0)	
Street Sweep Public Realm	7.0		7.0	
Other Variances		(8.0)	(8.0)	
<b>Parks &amp; Open Spaces</b>				
Parks Salary Variances (Including temporary gardeners)	44.7	(24.7)	20.0	
Parks Extra Costs	(43.0)	12.0	(31.0)	
Parks Fuel		(8.0)	(8.0)	
Parks & Open Spaces S106 and Other Contributions Public Realm	28.0	0.6	28.6	
Parks Playing Fields		(8.8)	(8.8)	
Parks Playgrounds Repairs & Insurance etc		(11.4)	(11.4)	
<b>Cemeteries</b>				
Cemeteries Repairs	-	(4.4)	(4.4)	
Cemetery Income & Internment Fees	-	27.0	27.0	
<b>Other Variances</b>				
Overtime Budgets (net all areas)	(17.5)	(2.8)	(20.3)	
Communities Pay Inflation	(2.7)	35.0	32.3	
Other Variances	(0.2)		(0.2)	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>(162.9)</b>	<b>(250.8)</b>	<b>(413.7)</b>	

Responsible Section/Team	Financial Services	Page	10
Responsible Author	Finance Manager	Produced	30/09/2022
Dates covered in this review	2022/23 Monitoring	Next review	31/12/2022



# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Operations Highlight Report – Q2 - 30<sup>th</sup> September 22

### Historic Issues

The approved Capital Vehicle Replacement Programme is in progress for 2022/23. However, there are longer than normal lead times for vehicles being delivered. There continues to be the need to use Agency to help support the Refuse Team and Fuel Costs are at an all-time high which is the primary reason for the overspend forecasted at Q2

### Current Quarter Issues

At the end of Q2, overall Operations and Communities are forecasting an adverse variance of £446k. This is an extra £250k from Q1 which is mainly down to the pay award £220k, along with escalating costs across a number of essential supplies for refuse. This in turn means that the efficiency saving set is unachievable of £67k. There are several other budget variances as some direct costs seem to be accelerating at unprecedented rates. Extra income has been negotiated from Lancashire County Council, for the Public Realm Works carried out by the Council on their behalf, of approximately £38k

### Henrietta Street

Includes additional unbudgeted expenditure for recruitment costs of £13.6k and other direct costs £12k, this cost centre also hosts the efficiency saving target £67k.

### Fleet

Currently have a member of staff down which in the short term will be covered by Agency staff.

### Refuse

The shortfall in Garden Waste Service Subscriptions reported in Q1 has significantly recovered in Q2 with an income shortfall of £5k now being anticipated. The resource costs associated with Refuse have seen increased prices resulting in a number of overspends totalling £8k. During Q2 there is no change in staffing and one vacancy. At the end of Q2 the staffing position exceeds the budget due to the pay award. Due to the fluctuations in Fuel prices over the summer, including the higher cost for HVO it is anticipated that Fuel will overspend by around £100k. This has been split across the 3 areas and is slightly down at Q2 by circa £17k. The price of other resources has also risen with expenditure on tyres anticipated to c£13k over budget.

### Street Sweep

Vacancies within this area are being filled leaving only 1 vacant post at Q2. There continues to be a budget pressure on the Weedkilling and Whitworth Caretaker Service of £7k. Street Sweep will benefit by £7k increased income due to the re-negotiated contribution from LCC for the Public Realm Service. Vehicle Plant Insurance has exceeded the budget due to inflation by £1.2k and extra fuel cost within this area exceeds the budget by £38k

### Parks

Parks have staffing savings due to two vacancies at Q2 however this is cancelled out with using agency. Direct costs on Parks are overspent by £36k due to extra costs for external contractors, litter bins and hire. Parks share of extra costs on Fuel is currently £8k. Extra Income for Public Realm Work which will benefit Parks by £28k.

Parks Vehicles have cost pressures exceeding the budget by £18k due to prices increases on tyres and hire.

Direct Costs for the Playing Fields have too seen inflationary increases exceeding the budget by £9k.

Park Playgrounds have incurred general repairs of £6k and extra costs for insurance of £5k but this is offset by additional income that has been contributed of £8k.

### Cemeteries

Income contributions at Q2 based on trends could potentially exceed budgets by £22k. To be reviewed at Q3.

### The Future

- Operations are working with LCC to identify potential sites to develop a transfer station. This will assist in driving through efficiencies in the refuse collection operation.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	11
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### Communities Directorate

Period 6 (Sep)

Public Protection	2022/23 Orig Budget £000	Virements Budget £000	2022/23 App Budget £000	2022/23 Forecast £000	2022/23 Variance (Adv)/Fav £000	Variance last reported £000	Change in Qtr2 (Adv)/Fav £000
Public Protection Unit	163.3	20.4	183.7	181.6	2.1	5.5	(3.4)
Environmental Health	191.4	(13.8)	177.6	220.4	(42.8)	1.5	(44.3)
Licensing & Enforcement	52.9	20.4	73.3	125.2	(51.9)	(27.6)	(24.3)
<b>Total</b>	<b>407.6</b>	<b>27.0</b>	<b>434.6</b>	<b>527.2</b>	<b>(92.5)</b>	<b>(20.6)</b>	<b>(71.9)</b>

Key changes made during the period to the full year forecast	Variance Bfwd £000	Variance this Qtr £000	Full-Yr £000	R A G
<b>PPU</b>				
PPU Staffing Saving	1.4	(5.2)	(3.8)	
Dog Warden Service Saving	4.3	4.4	8.7	
Other Variance	(0.2)	(2.6)	(2.8)	
<b>Environmental Health</b>				
Environmental Health - staffing and consultant	1.5	(4.9)	(3.4)	
Environmental Health - shortfall on FPN and Other Contributions		(39.4)	(39.4)	
<b>Licensing &amp; Enforcement</b>				
Licensing & Enforcement - staffing	(27.6)	(13.0)	(40.6)	
Licensing & Enforcement - Extra Costs for Vet Fees		(3.8)	(3.8)	
Licensing & Enforcement - Shortfall in Private Hire Vehicle Income		(7.0)	(7.0)	
Licensing & Enforcement - Shortfall in Hackney Carriage Vehicle Income		(11.0)	(11.0)	
Licensing & Enforcement - Liquor Licences		10.0	10.0	
Other misc variances		0.6	0.6	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>(20.6)</b>	<b>(71.9)</b>	<b>(92.5)</b>	

Responsible Section/Team	Financial Services	Page	12
Responsible Author	Finance Manager	Produced	30/09/2022
Dates covered in this review	2022/23 Monitoring	Next review	31/12/2022



# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Environmental Health, Public Protection Unit and the Licensing and Enforcement Service Highlight Report – Q2 – 30<sup>th</sup> September 22

### Historic Issues

- Nothing reported

### Current Quarter Issues

At the end of Q2 Environmental Health, Public Protection Unit and the Licensing and Enforcement budgets are overspent by £64k in the main due to staffing but broken down as follows:-

#### Environmental Health

- Staffing Costs are £3.3k overspent due to a combination of the pay-award off set with agency saving of £9k. Fixed Penalty Notices (FPN's) and other contributions - based on the recovery to date this income stream will fall short by £26k and £19k respectively. Direct costs are within budget.

#### Rogue Landlords

- Due to COVID, over the last couple of years training for private landlords has not been able to be delivered and the provider who was in place ceased trading. Environmental Health are in the process of delivering some training in this area from funding that has been brought forward from Provisions to carry-out this work throughout 2022-23.

#### Climate Change.

- The Climate Change Initiative is underway and within budget.

#### Public Protection Unit

- The staffing costs are slightly overspent by £3.8k due to the pay-award.
- Within direct costs the Dog Services are projecting to spend less saving £8.7k.

#### Licensing & Enforcement

- Staffing Costs are overspent by £27k due to an extra member of staff remaining within this service area.
- Direct Costs are within budget with the exception of vet fees £3.8k which will be recharged where possible.

### Future Issues

A decision needs to be taken regarding the unbudgeted post within Licensing & Enforcement.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	13
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### Economic Development Directorate

Period 6 (Sep)

Economic Development & Regeneration Services	2022/23 Orig Budget £000	Virements Budget £000	2022/23 App Budget £000	2022/23 Forecast £000	2022/23 Variance (Adv)/Fav £000	Variance last reported £000	Change in Qtr2 (Adv)/Fav £000
<b>Planning</b>							
Development Control	156.7	-	156.7	168.8	(12.1)	7.7	(19.8)
Forward Planning	153.6	-	153.6	139.4	14.2	12.4	1.7
<b>Building Control</b>							
Building Control - Fee Earning Account	(4.5)	-	(4.5)	(21.3)	16.9	18.6	(1.7)
Building Control - Statutory Function	33.2	-	33.2	30.7	2.6	4.8	(2.2)
Building Control - Street Signs	2.5	-	2.5	4.3	(1.8)	0.9	(2.7)
<b>Regeneration</b>						0.0	-
Economic Regeneration	177.5	0.0	177.5	220.9	(43.4)	3.0	(46.4)
Whitaker Park Museum	20.0	-	20.0	20.0	(0.0)	0.0	(0.0)
Tourisms	40.0	-	40.0	40.0	0.0	-	0.0
Markets	(23.9)	-	(23.9)	(14.2)	(9.6)	(13.6)	4.0
<b>Property Services &amp; Facilities Management</b>							
Property Services	95.1	-	95.1	88.1	7.0	12.3	(5.3)
Corporate Estates	(425.6)	-	(425.6)	(361.0)	(64.6)	(41.9)	(22.7)
Non Domestic Estates	(126.6)	-	(126.6)	(128.2)	1.7	(2.4)	4.1
Office Accommodation	39.5	-	39.5	59.8	(20.3)	(19.1)	(1.2)
Operational Properties	358.4	-	358.4	427.5	(69.1)	(99.7)	30.5
Leisure Properties	103.3	-	103.3	100.1	3.2	1.2	2.0
Bus Shelters	107.6	-	107.6	123.2	(15.6)	6.8	(22.4)
Business Centre	154.3	0.2	154.5	186.3	(31.8)	(23.8)	(8.0)
<b>Strategic Housing</b>							
Housing Strategy	59.1	-	59.1	26.7	32.5	(1.9)	34.3
Private Sector Housing Renewals	(3.7)	-	(3.7)	(1.9)	(1.8)	(0.0)	(1.8)
Homelessness	141.6	(37.1)	104.5	104.7	(0.2)	(3.8)	3.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,073.1</b>	<b>(36.9)</b>	<b>1,036.3</b>	<b>1,228.8</b>	<b>(192.5)</b>	<b>(138.5)</b>	<b>(54.0)</b>

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	14
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

	Bfwd £000	this Qtr £000	£000	A G
<b>Planning</b>				
Forward Planning staffing	11.3	1.5	12.8	
Planning staffing	72.0	(5.0)	67.0	
Planning Agency Staff Fees	(70.7)	(14.0)	(84.7)	
Planning Consultancy fees/ Legal fees	(32.1)	(5.0)	(37.1)	
20% FBHM to support staffing	48.0	10.0	58.0	
Planning Application Fee Income	14.1	12.0	26.1	
Pre-App Income	(19.6)	(4.0)	(23.6)	
Computer system IDOX	-	(9.6)	(9.6)	
<b>Building Control</b>				
Building Control staffing	15.3	(6.0)	9.3	
Building Control Fees	8.8		8.8	
Planning /Building Control misc under/over	(2.6)	(4.5)	(7.1)	
<b>Regeneration</b>				
Economic Regeneration Staffing Saving	5.7	35.4	41.1	
Direct Costs Overspend includes Recruitment Advertising	(2.7)	2.7	-	
Professional Fees for the Levelling Up Bid		(84.5)	(84.5)	
Markets Income underachieved	(13.6)	4.0	(9.6)	
<b>Strategic Housing</b>				
Housing Strategy Staffing and Direct Costs overspend	(1.8)	34.3	32.5	
Private Sector Housing Renewals Agency Costs	(40.0)	(0.6)	(40.6)	
Private Sector Housing Renewals staffing and Direct Costs	17.3	16.3	33.6	
Private Sector Renewals additional fee income or contribution from Housing reserve	23.9	(15.1)	8.8	
Homelessness	(3.7)		(3.7)	
Other Miscellaneous Variances	(1.3)	1.9	0.6	
<b>Property Services Team</b>				
Property Services staffing	3.5	5.2	8.7	
Pool Car, CCTV, Emergency Planning	5.5	(6.1)	(0.6)	
<b>Corporate Estates</b>				
Corporate Estates rental income	(44.3)	6.5	(37.8)	
Futures Park rental income	(21.0)	2.9	(18.1)	
Valuation Fees & Professional Fees	(6.2)	(15.4)	(21.6)	
<b>Non Domestic Estates</b>				
Industrial units rental income	0.5		0.5	
<b>Operational Properties</b>				
Property Running Costs: Repairs & Maintenance	-	(0.3)	(0.3)	
Gas, Electricity, Water	(109.6)	1.2	(108.4)	
NNDR - excluding Spinning Point bus station	19.0	-	19.0	
Knotweed Treatment	(12.3)		(12.3)	
<b>Leisure Properties</b>	8.7		8.7	
<b>Bus Station / Shelters</b>				
Spinning Point Bus Station running costs	1.8	1.1	2.9	
Spinning Point Bus Station - units to rent		(11.5)	(11.5)	
Bus Shelters	6.8	(7.1)	(0.3)	
<b>Business Centre</b>				
Business Centre rentals	(16.3)		(16.3)	
Business Centre Fit Tarrif	3.0		3.0	
Property Insurance Premiums	(5.5)		(5.5)	
Other Miscellaneous Variances	(0.4)	(0.3)	(0.7)	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>(138.5)</b>	<b>(54.0)</b>	<b>(192.5)</b>	

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	15
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Economic Development & Regeneration Highlight Report – Q2 (Sept 2022)

### Historic Issues

- None

### Current Quarter Issues

**Economic Regeneration are currently forecasting an adverse variance of £43k, which is broken down as detailed below: -**

- Staff Costs in Economic Development are underspent by £37.3k – due to the Managers Post being Dis-established. Offset by costs for recruitment £2.3k. There has been some small extra costs incurred £0.5k,
- During 22-23 £84k additional costs have been incurred for Professional Fees relating to the Levelling Up Bid. At the time of writing the Scheme of Delegation this was to be found from in year savings. However, due to the Economic Crisis this will now need to be funded from reserves.
- The Museum and Promoting Rossendale are currently estimated to be within Budget. From 2022/23 the running costs for the Whittaker Museum have transferred to the Whitaker CIC.
- Markets for Bacup and Haslingden have been transferred into Economic Development and are currently struggling to achieve the income target and are showing an adverse variance of £12.1k.
- New Projects for 22-23 include Rossendale Works 1.4 – More Positive Together has commenced.

### **Housing net underspend of £32.2k**

- Extra agreed resource have been added to the Private Sector Renewal Team to address the backlog on the DFG's. Any shortfall in the top slice of the DFG Funding will be met from the Homelessness Reserve.
- Staffing savings in the first part of the year generate £17.3k of savings. However, these are offset by Agency costs £40k. The Grade 5 position was filled at the end of July 22 with the new member of staff now in post.
- Within the Housing Options Team over the year it has been necessary to secure extra support in the form of Agency Staff which is projected to cost £37.4k and will be paid for out of the Homelessness Prevention Grant which currently provides the funding for an existing member of staff too. The Homelessness Prevention Grant during 22-23 is funding two posts.
- There are currently 15 households in B&B Accommodation which includes families and single occupancy.
- Staff Costs on Housing Strategy are underspent by £32k due to the Manager Post being dis-established.

### **Property Services and Facilities Management is currently showing an adverse variance of £189.7k.**

- Salary costs are showing a favourable variance of £8.7k.
- Facilities running costs are showing an adverse variance of £102k this is mainly due to the increase in utility costs.
- The estates income is showing an overall adverse variance of £55.9k The section is seeking new income streams and to date has secured an extra 10.7k from Garage sites and rent reviews
- Futures Park units are showing an under achievement of £18.1k
- Property Services proportion of insurance premiums is showing an overspend of £5.5k.
- Business Centre room hire are projecting an under achievement of £16.3k Three tenants remain.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	16
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### Planning & Building Control are showing a favourable variance of £19.7k

- Planning/Forward Planning staffing (inc agency/consultancy) costs are showing a favourable variance of £12.7k, this is due to an underspend in Forward Planning.
- Building Control staffing costs are £9k below the budget.
- Planning / Building Control income are projecting a favourable variance of £26.2k and £10.3k respectively.
- Pre-application fees have an income target of £31.6k for 2022/23. However this budget is projected to under achieve by £23.6k. There has been a lack of interest in this service due to the time it is taking for planning applications to progress

### Future Issues

- Continued increases in gas and electricity cost are placing a strain on the Council's budget.
- Land Charges searches are to be migrated to the Land Registry. The Council will receive initial funding and new burdens monies to help with this.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	17
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Corporate Services Directorate

Period 6 (Sept)

Corporate Management	2022/23 Orig Budget £000	Virements Budget £000	2022/23 App Budget £000	2022/23 Forecast £000	2022/23 Variance (Adv)/Fav £000	Variance last reported £000	Change in Qtr2 (Adv)/Fav £000
<b>Corporate Management</b>							
Executive Office	372.0	-	372.0	360.7	11.3	15.0	(3.7)
Corporate Contingency	65.2	-	65.2	65.2	-	(0.0)	0.0
Exec Support & Corporate Subscriptions	34.2	-	34.2	45.0	(10.8)	(0.0)	(10.8)
<b>Legal Services</b>	180.4	-	180.4	181.2	(0.8)	3.3	(4.1)
<b>Land Charges</b>	(17.7)	-	(17.7)	(13.8)	(3.9)	(1.3)	(2.6)
<b>Democratic Services</b>							
Electoral Registration	73.1	-	73.1	73.4	(0.4)	3.7	(4.1)
Elections	75.0	-	75.0	78.1	(3.1)	(0.2)	(3.0)
Democratic Support	348.4	-	348.4	345.3	3.1	(0.5)	3.7
Mayoralty & Civic Events	56.0	-	56.0	61.8	(5.8)	(1.1)	(4.8)
Town Twinning	2.5	-	2.5	2.5	0.0	-	0.0
<b>Financial Services</b>							
Treasury Management	81.2	-	81.2	170.4	(89.3)	(89.5)	0.3
Insurance, Risk & Audit Fees	64.7	-	64.7	64.7	-	-	-
Financial Services Team	439.1	-	439.1	459.8	(20.7)	(28.9)	8.2
<b>People &amp; Policy</b>							
Human Resources	457.4	-	457.4	445.6	11.8	8.2	3.7
Corporate Support	224.8	-	224.8	247.1	(22.3)	(5.6)	(16.7)
Publicity	4.0	-	4.0	4.0	-	4.0	(4.0)
<b>Leisure Services</b>	(55.1)	-	(55.1)	(45.4)	(9.7)	(12.8)	3.2
<b>Empty Homes Scheme</b>	300.0	-	300.0	900.0	(600.0)	(600.0)	(0.0)
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,705.1</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,705.1</b>	<b>3,445.7</b>	<b>(740.6)</b>	<b>(705.8)</b>	<b>(34.8)</b>

Key changes made during the period to the full year forecast	Variance Bfwd £000	Variance this Qtr £000	Full-Yr £000	R A G
<b>Executive Office</b>				
Salary variances	15.0	(2.3)	12.7	
General subscriptions	-	(10.8)	(10.8)	
<b>Legal Services</b>				
Salary variances	2.3	(1.6)	0.7	
Other Legal Misc under/ over	1.0	(2.4)	(1.4)	
<b>Land Charges</b>				
Salary variances	0.3	(2.0)	(1.7)	
Search Income	(2.0)	(0.7)	(2.7)	
<b>Democratic Services</b>				
Salary variances Elections	1.7	(8.0)	(6.3)	
Other Election Misc under/ over	1.7	1.0	2.7	
Salary variances Democratic Support	2.6	(7.1)	(4.5)	
Members Costs - Extra Cabinet Member	(3.4)	8.4	5.0	
Traffic Management for Remembrance Sunday	-	(3.3)	(3.3)	
<b>Financial Services</b>				
Salary variances - Accountants	(25.7)	(6.2)	(31.9)	
Salary variances - Exchequer	3.6	11.5	15.1	
Cash collection charges	(4.8)	(2.6)	(7.4)	
External Audit Fees - Grant Thornton	(55.0)		(55.0)	
Bank Charges / Bank interest	(34.5)		(34.5)	
<b>Human Resources</b>				
Salary variances	8.2	9.0	17.2	
Minor Variances		2.8	2.8	
<b>Corporate Support</b>				
Salary variances	(5.5)	(13.8)	(19.3)	
Other variances		(3.0)	(3.0)	
<b>Publicity</b>				
Publicity	4.0		4.0	
<b>Leisure</b>				
Leisure	(12.8)	3.2	(9.6)	
<b>Empty Homes</b>				
Empty Homes	(600.0)		(600.0)	
Other Misc under / (over) spends	(2.5)	(5.4)	(7.9)	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>(705.8)</b>	<b>(33.3)</b>	<b>(739.1)</b>	

Responsible Section/Team	Financial Services	Page	18
Responsible Author	Finance Manager	Produced	30/09/2022
Dates covered in this review	2022/23 Monitoring	Next review	31/12/2022

# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Corporate Management Highlight Report – Q2 Sept 2022

### Historic Issues

- None

### Current Quarter Issues

The Corporate Management outturn is forecast to be £713.9k adverse, the main movements being: -

- Staff changes are £18k adverse:
  - Corporate Management – saving of £13k
  - Legal Services – are showing a saving of £0.7k
  - Land Charges – are showing an adverse variance of £1.7k
  - Democratic Services – are showing an overspend of £4.5k
  - Elections – are showing an overspend of £6.3k
  - Corporate support – are showing an adverse variance of 19.3k
  - Financial Services – adverse £16.8k linked to the cost of agency staff covering vacant posts.
  - People & Policy – is showing a favourable variance of £17.2k
- Local Land Charges income is showing an adverse variance of £2.7k.
- External Audit charges are anticipated to be c£55k overspent, due to additional charges received from Grant Thornton for the audit of the 2016/17 & 2017/18 accounts. This remains unchanged from Q1.
- Due to the increase in volume of individuals using the Council's electronic payment system bank charges are predicted to be £34k over budget, in line with anticipated costs as at Q1.
- The Empty Homes scheme is predicted to overspend by £600k revenue, this is due to various issues that have been reported to full Council.

### Futures Issues

The empty Homes scheme continues to place additional pressures on the Council's finances.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	19
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### Corporate Services Directorate

Period 6 (Sep)

Non-Distributed Costs & Capital Financing	2022/23 Orig Budget	Virements Budget	2022/23 Org Budget	2022/23 Forecast	2022/23 Variance (Adv)/Fav £000	Variance last reported £000	Change in Qtr1 (Adv)/Fav £000
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
<b>Non Distributed Costs</b>							
Employee & Pension Costs	112.7	-	112.7	122.3	(9.6)	-	(9.6)
Other Non-distributed Costs	19.5	-	19.5	20.7	(1.3)	(1.3)	-
<b>Capital Financing</b>							
Minimum Revenue Provision	549.6	-	549.6	549.3	0.3	0.3	-
Interest (net)	119.0	-	119.0	43.4	75.6	4.7	70.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>800.8</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>800.7</b>	<b>735.7</b>	<b>65.1</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>61.4</b>

Key changes made during the period to the full year forecast	Variance Bfwd £000	Variance this Qtr £000	Full-Yr Forecast £000	R A G
<b>Employee &amp; Pension Costs</b>				
Other minor variances	(1.3)		(1.3)	
<b>Capital Financing</b>				
Interest expenditure/income from bank accounts	5.0	61.4	66.4	
Other minor variances			-	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>61.4</b>	<b>65.1</b>	

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	20
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022



# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Non-Distributed Costs & Capital Financing Highlight Report – Q2 (September 2022)

### Historic Issues

- Savings on the pension costs fall into two areas; savings on historical pension costs as former employees pass away and the advance payment of pension costs at a discount, which reduce Council costs. The Q2 projection is for expenditure to meet budget.

### Current Quarter Issues

- The original budgeted staff savings target was £200k. Added to this is £25k of savings from employees purchasing additional leave. The additional impact of the pay award has negated any staff savings. The table below attempts to show the position against the savings target adjusted for the pay award impact. It must be noted that this table does not include the cost of any agency cover. This position is currently realised across services with the target saving held in Non-Distributed Costs (NDC). The net variance presented in NDC is thus offset by performance in services, and is contained within the overall outturn.

<b>Forecast Year End Staffing Variances</b>	<b>Q1 £000</b>	<b>Cum Q2 £000</b>
Customer Services	-	(8.5)
Operations	60.2	(178.6)
Public Protection	(24.1)	(47.2)
Economic Development	83.3	110.4
Corporate Management	15.0	12.7
Legal & Democratic	6.9	(11.8)
Financial Services	(22.1)	(16.8)
People & Policy	2.7	(2.1)
<b>Savings in staff costs</b>	<b>121.9</b>	<b>(141.9)</b>
*Adj - impact of pay award		264.0
<b>Total staff savings</b>	<b>121.9</b>	<b>122.1</b>
Additional Leave	(25.0)	(25.0)
Original savings target	(200.0)	(200.0)
<b>Staff Variance</b>	<b>(103.1)</b>	<b>(102.9)</b>

\* Adjustment for additional impact of the pay award.

- Interest income is currently forecast to be c£75k this is above the budget by c£66k. The recent Bank of England interest rate rises have now slowly been reflected in the rates the Council is being offered from banking institutions. However officers are placing funds with institutions offering the highest rates, which are currently Lancashire County Council and the Debt Management Office. The continued level of uncertainty around income collection has prompted officers to keep cash flow mainly with instant accounts.

### Future Issues

The 'Cost of Living Crisis' continues to dominate headlines with the impact of the employers pay award, should it be accepted having significant implications on the MTFS assumptions.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	21
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Earmarked Reserves

Earmarked Reserves (cash-backed items only)	Employment & Transport Reserve	Director Invest Reserve	Local Business Rates Retention Reserve	Transitional Budgetary Support	Planning Reserve	Response & Recovery Reserve
	AN060103	AN060123	AN060144	AN060129	AN060145	AN060146
<b>Balance at 01/04/2022</b>	270.1	74.0	4,613.9	2,458.1	65.0	808.7
<b>Funds Received 2022/23</b>						
Collection Fund - S31 Grants (NNDR1)			1,460.0			
Collection Fund - Renewable Energy (NNDR1/3)			183.0			
New Homes Bonus				132.0		
Services Grant				150.0		
Lower Tier Services Grant				98.0		
Other Revenue income received						
<b>Total Funds Available</b>	270.1	74.0	6,256.9	2,838.1	65.0	808.7
<b>2022/23 Published Budget Utilisation</b>						
Retained Business Rates						
New Homes Bonus				(132.0)		
Services Grant				(150.0)		
Lower Tier Services Grant				(98.0)		
General budget support				(1,541.3)		
<b>2022/23 Other Utilisation Plans</b>						
Transfers between Reserves		(74.0)	(2,028.0)	2,102.0		
IER						
Collection Fund Surplus/Deficit impact			(1,913.0)			(445.1)
Support Forward Plan						
Economic Development Projects	(270.1)			(22.5)		
Legionella Risk Assessment						
Living Well, Living Better Project						
Haslingden Task Force						
Homelessness Projects						
Property-related projects						
Other Commitments				(1,424.5)	(10.0)	
Total Utilisation Commitment	(270.1)	(74.0)	(3,941.0)	(1,266.3)	(10.0)	(445.1)
<b>Reserve Estimates 31/3/2023</b>	0.0	0.0	2,315.9	1,571.8	55.0	363.6
<b>Future Contributions/Utilisation Plans</b>						
2023/24 plans			297.0	(641.5)	(20.0)	
2024/25 Plans				(666.0)		
2025/26 Plans				(568.0)		
<b>Potential Reserve Balances</b>	0.0	0.0	2,612.9	(303.7)	35.0	363.6

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	22
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

Earmarked Reserves (cash-backed items only)	Vehicle Reserve	Leisure Reserve	Rawtenstall Bus Station	Directorate Reserves	General Reserve	Total
	AN060130	AN060118	AN060150	AN06		
<b>Balance at 01/04/2022</b>	<b>189.1</b>	<b>46.6</b>	<b>517.0</b>	<b>1,485.4</b>	<b>1,000.0</b>	<b>11,528.0</b>
<b>Funds Received 2020/21</b>						
Collection Fund - S31 Grants						1,460.0
Collection Fund - Renewable Energy						183.0
New Homes Bonus						132.0
Services Grant						150.0
Lower Tier Services Grant						98.0
Other Revenue income received				0.0		0.0
<b>Total Funds Available</b>	<b>189.1</b>	<b>46.6</b>	<b>517.0</b>	<b>1,485.4</b>	<b>1,000.0</b>	<b>13,551.0</b>
<b>2022/23 Published Budget Utilisation</b>						
Retained Business Rates						0.0
New Homes Bonus						(132.0)
Services Grant						(150.0)
Lower Tier Services Grant						(98.0)
General budget support						(1,541.3)
<b>2022/23 Other Utilisation Plans</b>						
Transfers between Reserves						0.0
IER				(13.7)		(13.7)
Collection Fund Surplus/Deficit impact						(2,358.1)
Support Forward Plan						0.0
Economic Development Projects						(292.6)
Legionella Risk Assessment						0.0
Living Well, Living Better Project						0.0
Haslingden Task Force						0.0
Homelessness and Communities Projects						0.0
Property-related projects				(20.9)		(20.9)
Other Commitments	(189.1)	(20.0)		(261.3)		(1,904.9)
Total Utilisation Commitment	(189.1)	(20.0)	0.0	(295.9)		(6,511.5)
<b>Reserve Estimates 31/3/2023</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>26.6</b>	<b>517.0</b>	<b>1,189.5</b>	<b>1,000.0</b>	<b>7,039.5</b>
<b>Future Contributions/Utilisation Plans</b>						
2023/24 plans				(134.3)		(498.8)
2024/25 Plans				(52.0)		(718.0)
2025/26 Plans				(52.8)		(620.8)
<b>Potential Reserve Balances</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>26.6</b>	<b>517.0</b>	<b>950.4</b>	<b>1,000.0</b>	<b>5,201.8</b>

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	23
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### Current issues

As noted on page 2, the forecast adverse variance on the General Fund of £1,541.3k will require a contribution from the Transitional Reserve to support the budget.

The Council's share of S31 grant receipts will now be contributed to the Transitional Budgetary Support Reserve (from the Business Rates Retention reserve). This is shown in the Earmarked Reserves Table 1 as a transfer between the respective reserves.

The Covid related S31 grant receipts received during 2020/21 and 2021/22 in respect of the Retail, Hospitality, Leisure and Nursery reliefs were added to the Business Rates Retention reserve, and then released equally over the next three years, commencing 2022/23, to fund Collection Fund deficits. This is in accordance with amended legislation to fund the 'exceptional balance' incurred as a result of the Covid pandemic on the Collection Fund ('re-phasing the deficit'). The planned contribution features in the above table.

As above, the Response & Recovery Reserve will continue to be used to release funds as necessary to meet eligible expenditure incurred as a consequence of Covid. The planned expenditure/grant returns are included within the above table. Details of these commitments are included in the Covid summary on page 41.

The release of funding from the Employment & Transport Reserve to support approved expenditure incurred in 2022/23 means the fund will be exhausted by the end of the year.

The legacy of the Covid pandemic, the Empty Homes scheme and the ongoing economic crisis are placing significant pressure on the Council's financial position.

### **Grants Unapplied**

<b>Grants Unapplied</b> (* denotes a capital grant)	<b>Disabled Facilities Grants *</b>	<b>Homeless Grant</b>	<b>Domestic Abuse Grant</b>	<b>Hoarding Grant</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	
	AL030132	AL030127	AL030130	AL030129	
<b>Balance at 01/04/2022</b>	<b>2,221.3</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>2,282.7</b>
<b>New Funds Received 2022/23</b>					
Grant due/received	1,160.1				<b>1,160.1</b>
<b>Total Funds Available</b>	<b>3,381.4</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>3,442.8</b>
<b>Utilisation in 2022/23</b>					
DFGs Outturn 2021/22	(850.0)				<b>(850.0)</b>
Transforming Lives/Hoarding Projects					<b>0.0</b>
Homelessness Project					<b>0.0</b>
Domestic Abuse Projects					<b>0.0</b>
Covid related expenditure					<b>0.0</b>
Movement to Earmarked Reserves					<b>0.0</b>
<b>Anticipated Balance 31/03/2023</b>	<b>2,531.4</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>2,592.8</b>
<b>Future Utilisation Plans</b>					
2023/24 plans	(1,000.0)	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>(1,000.0)</b>
2024/25 plans	(858.2)	0.0	0.0	0.0	<b>(858.2)</b>
<b>Potential Reserve Balances</b>	<b>673.2</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>734.6</b>

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	24
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

In addition to the £2,221.3k of unspent DFG grant brought forward from 2012/22, the 2022/23 allocation of £1,160k has been confirmed, giving total DFG resources of £3,381.4k. For the purpose of the above table, future utilisation plans recognise an estimated profile of DFG grants received to date only, and do not include estimation of any future receipts from the Better Care Fund. The Council's approved Medium Term Capital Strategy assumes DFG grant receipts in the sum of £1,000k per year over the plan period and will be updated in due course to reflect the recent confirmation that the DFG allocation for the Council for 2022/23 is again £1,160k.

### Staff Costs, including agency

Net Employment Costs 2022/23 to end June	YTD Budget £000	YTD Actual £000	YTD Variance (Adv)/Fav £000	Variance last Qtr (Adv)/Fav £000	Change this Qtr (Adv)/Fav £000	FTE Original Budget 2021/22	FTE Changes during 2021/22	Current Vacant Posts
<b>Communities Directorate</b>								
Customer Services	172	171	1	(2)	2	7.8	0.0	0
Operations Service*	885	949	(65)	(38)	(27)	51.0	0.0	1
Parks & Cemeteries*	343	333	10	10	(1)	21.0	0.0	1
Public Protection Unit	79	76	3	2				
Environmental Health	116	116	(0)	(0)	0	8.0	0.0	0
Licensing & Enforcement	77	88	(12)	(8)	(4)	5.0	0.0	0
Communities Team	47	44	3	(2)		2.0		
<b>Economic Development Directorate</b>								
Planning Services	266	259	7	(0)	7	12.4	0.0	0
Building Control Services	82	72	9	1	8	4.0	0.0	0
Regeneration	53	50	3	0	2	2.0	0.0	0
Property Services	52	39	13	11	2	3.6	0.0	1
Housing	163	165	(2)	15	(17)	8.5	0.0	1
<b>Corporate Services</b>								
Corporate Management	183	194	(11)	2	(13)	4.0	0.0	0
Legal Services	82	79	3	1	2	3.0	0.0	0
Local Land Charges	28	27	1	(0)	-	1.5	0.0	0
Empty Homes	14	10	3	2				
Democratic Services	119	112	7	3	4	6.4	0.0	0
Financial Services	242	220	22	7	14	9.0	0.0	0
People & Policy	317	301	16	2	14	17.9	0.0	0
<b>Total Net Overspend</b>	<b>3,317</b>	<b>3,307</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>167.1</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>4.0</b>

The net employee underspend at Q2 is £10k. Expectation was £100k at Month 6. This is down to these three main areas affecting the staffing savings at Q2:-

- Operations are overspent by £65k
- Licensing & Enforcement which are overspent by £12k
- Corporate Management are overspent by £11k.

Explanations for these are included in commentary elsewhere in this report.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	25
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

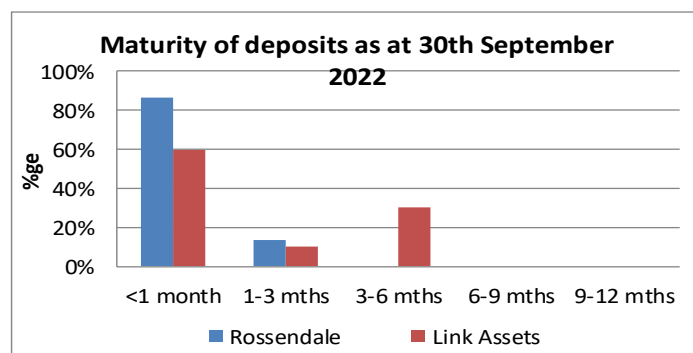
## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### Treasury Management & Cash Flow Monitoring

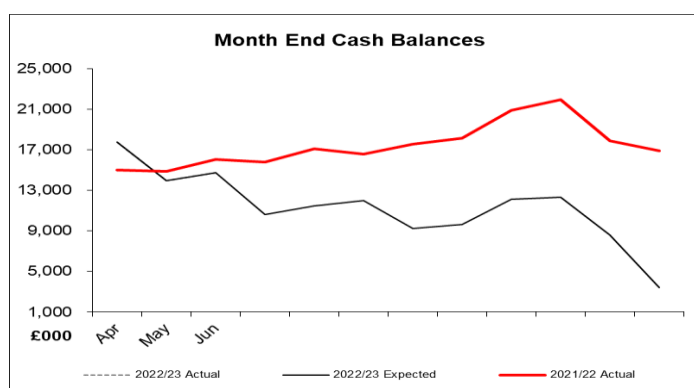
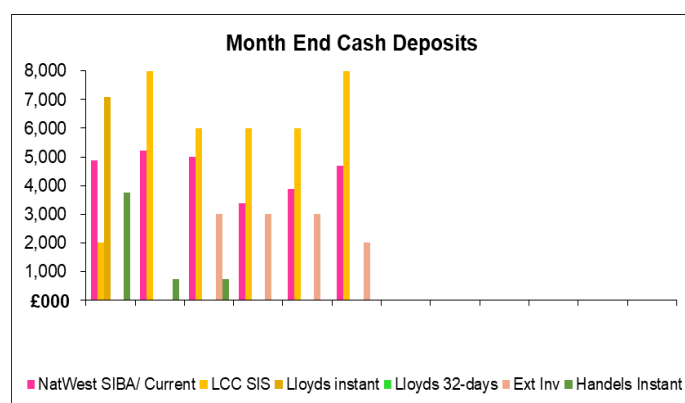
At the end of September the bank balances were £14.7m. Maintenance of significant cash balances in Q2 are largely as a result of a delay to the anticipated repayment of sums reported at Q1. It was originally estimated that c£6m of funding held over from 2020/21 would be repayable to Government by the end of April 22. c£3m was repaid in July, with the remaining funding due to be repaid during the remainder of the 2022/23 financial year. Current estimates suggest returnable sums due in Q3 of 2022/23 and this timing is assumed in future cashflow planning.

During the period the Council has also held and distributed funding for the Energy Rebate Scheme (£4m), this project completed within this quarter.

Given the increase to Bank Rate and the temporary cash balances available to invest, the Council has taken a more proactive approach to managing its cash balances in 2022/23 to maximise interest receivable, relative to its budget estimate, and to mitigate the impact of rising costs as far as possible, a result of historically high inflation pressures.



Balances & Interest Rates at 30/09/2022	Current Balance £k	Avg Interest Rate %
NatWest SIBA	4,701	0.10
Lancashire CC Call	8,000	2.25
Handelsbanken instant	-	0.00
External Investments	2,000	2.25
Lloyds instant access	-	0.00
Lloyds 12mth Deposit	-	-
<b>Total Bal &amp; Avg interest</b>	<b>14,701</b>	<b>1.56</b>



NB 2022/23 Month end cash balances currently aligned to actual cash – hence cannot see dotted line at Q1/Q2.

The Bank of England voted to increase the 'Bank Rate' on 3<sup>rd</sup> February 2022 and again on 17<sup>th</sup> March 2022, increasing from 0.25% to 0.50% and subsequently to 0.75%. Indeed the Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) increased the bank rate again on 5<sup>th</sup> May 2022, increasing the rate from 0.75% to 1.00%. Since Q1 there have subsequently been a further 2 interest rate increases, firstly to 1.75% on 4<sup>th</sup> August and again to 2.25% on 22<sup>nd</sup> September. Since the end of Q2 interest rates have further risen to 3%, a 30 year record for in year increases.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	26
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

The Council's strategy remains to retain a significant portion of its balances as liquid funds, to ensure it can respond promptly when required to meet its commitments as they fall due (revenue and capital expenditure).

Instant access arrangements typically return lower interest rates despite the recent increase in bank rate. In many cases there has been no uplift to interest rates on offer to the Council from its existing relationships.

As per the commentary above, the Council is taking a more proactive approach to fixed and longer-term investments for a smaller proportion of its surplus balances. In accordance with the approved Treasury Management Strategy, these deposits will be placed with high quality Counterparties eg Central Government, Other Local Authorities. The strategy is considered prudent in the context of CIPFA's Prudential Code which prioritises Security and Liquidity over Yield (SLY).

At 30<sup>th</sup> September 2022, the Council's portfolio mix consists of £8m in an LCC call account, £2m on deposit with the DMO for 3 months and liquid funds of £4.7m.

Interest Forecast	Budget	Forecast	Variance	Change
	2022/23	2022/23	Fav/(Adv)	Fav/(Adv)
<b>Revenue</b>				
Interest payable (PWLb)	(127.0)	(127.0)	0.0	0.0
Other interest payable	(1.0)	0.0	1.0	1.0
Misc Interest income	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Bank Interest income	9.0	85.0	76.0	76.0
<b>Net Interest</b>	<b>(119.0)</b>	<b>(42.0)</b>	<b>77.0</b>	<b>77.0</b>

The average effective interest rate at the end of Q2 was 1.56%, compared to a target of 0.1%.

### Interest Paid/Received

The budget for interest in 2022/23 is a net cost of £119k, current estimates are that the outturn will be a net cost of £42k. However if interest rates continue to rise this net cost should decrease.

### Economic Outlook

**(Released November 22)**

The Consumer Prices Index rose by 9.6% in the 12 months to October 2022, up from 7.8% in June. The largest upward contributions to the annual CPIH inflation rate in October 2022 came from housing and household services (2.78 percentage points, principally from electricity, gas and other fuels, and owner occupiers' housing costs) and transport (1.47 percentage points, principally from motor fuels and second-hand cars).

Average petrol prices stood at 164.46 pence per litre in October 2022, compared with 161.8 pence per litre at the last year end. The April 2022 price is the highest recorded. The average

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	27
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022



## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

price of diesel in April 2022, which was 176.1 pence per litre, was also the highest on record and has been slowly falling since. The 12-month rate for motor fuels and lubricants was 24.5%, the highest since before the start of the constructed historical series in January 1989 was in July 2022 when the rate was 46.8%.

These increases are likely to impact on the original forward planning assumptions approved when setting the budget for 2022/23 and Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS), and particularly budgets for utility supplies, fuel for fleet vehicles, and any contractual obligations linked to CPI uplifts and potentially future pay award for Council staff.

Work continues to assess and review the MTFS as part of the closure of the Councils accounts for 2021/22.

### **Borrowing**

The Council has an identified a 'prudential' borrowing need to finance its Capital expenditure plans, in the sum of £7.6m, over the plan period to 2024/25.

The increase to Bank Rate during the quarter has affected the borrowing rates on offer from PWLB.

Given the updated cashflow forecast above, the Council's Capital plans, and in accordance with the approved Treasury Management Strategy, the Council continues to assess its borrowing options and timing of any external borrowing, given the delay to the repayment of sums to Government, and the positive impact on its working capital.

### **Interest rate forward predictions**

The Council's treasury management advisors, Link, have reviewed their interest rate forecast over the next 12 months following Bank Rate change at the end of Q2, suggestions of future rate rises in the short-term and rising inflation rates.

Interest Rate Forecasts								
Bank Rate	Dec-22	Mar-23	Jun-23	Sep-23	Dec-23	Mar-24	Jun-24	Sep-24
Link	3.50%	4.25%	4.50%	4.50%	4.50%	4.00%	3.75%	3.50%
Cap Econ	3.75%	4.75%	5.00%	5.00%	5.00%	4.75%	4.25%	3.75%
<b>5Y PWLB RATE</b>								
Link	4.30%	4.30%	4.20%	4.10%	4.00%	3.90%	3.80%	3.60%
Cap Econ	4.50%	4.30%	4.10%	4.00%	3.80%	3.70%	3.60%	3.60%
<b>10Y PWLB RATE</b>								
Link	4.50%	4.50%	4.40%	4.30%	4.20%	4.00%	3.90%	3.70%
Cap Econ	4.30%	4.20%	4.10%	4.00%	3.80%	3.80%	3.70%	3.60%
<b>25Y PWLB RATE</b>								
Link	4.70%	4.70%	4.60%	4.50%	4.40%	4.30%	4.10%	4.00%
Cap Econ	4.30%	4.30%	4.20%	4.20%	4.10%	4.00%	4.00%	3.90%
<b>50Y PWLB RATE</b>								
Link	4.30%	4.40%	4.30%	4.20%	4.10%	4.00%	3.80%	3.70%
Cap Econ	4.20%	4.20%	4.10%	4.10%	4.10%	4.00%	3.90%	3.90%

Link also provide their view of the borrowing rates from the Public Works Loan Board (PWLB). This forecast is based on a concessionary rate reduction to the standard rate for new loans, known as the 'Certainty Rate'. This discount is currently equal to a 20 basis point reduction to the standard rate. For completeness, the above table includes both the Certainty Rate\* and standard rate for comparison.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	28
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022



## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

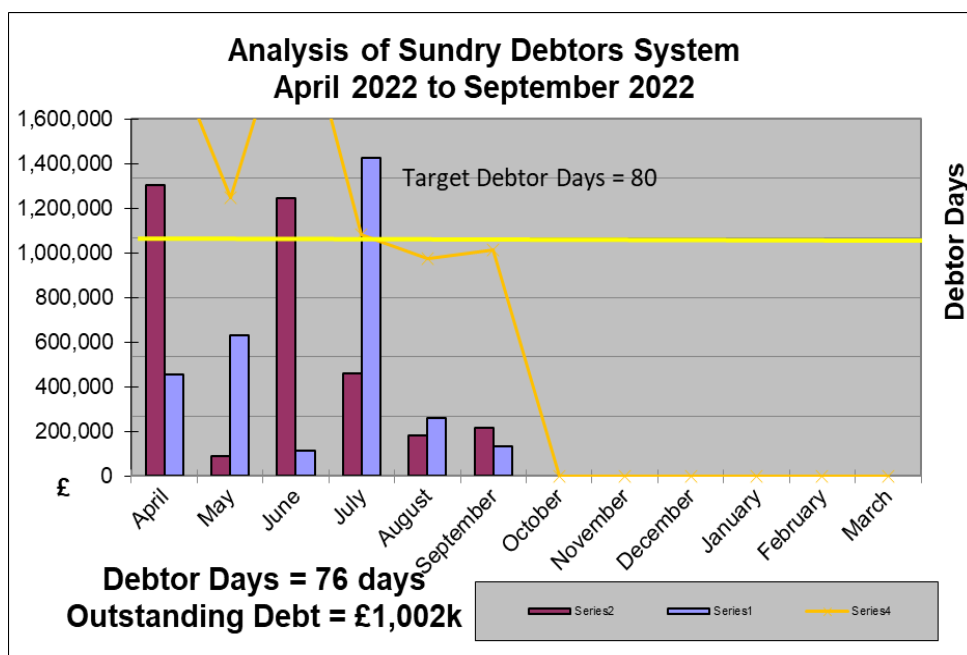
The Council completed the annual application for access to the Certainty rate for 2022/23 to support its Capital borrowing plans on the most favourable terms available.

### Treasury Management Practices (TMPs) and Prudential Indicators

The Council's Treasury Management Strategy Statement 2022/23 was approved by Council on 23<sup>rd</sup> February 2022.

At the end of March 2022, the Council received on-account sums in excess of £4m to fund the Government's £150 Energy Rebate Scheme for 2022/23. This resulted in the Council breaching its approved Counterparty limit with its main bankers, Nat West, on 1 April 2022 by c£900k.

### Sundry Debts Monitoring

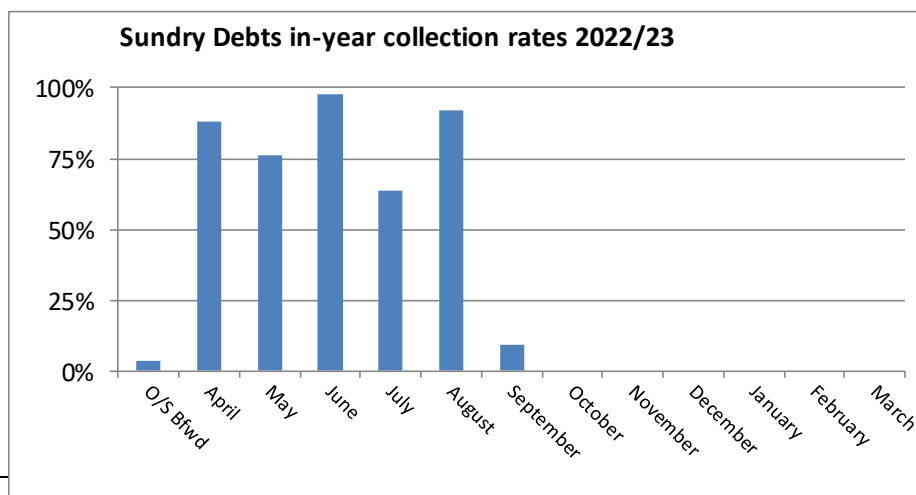


Invoices raised in the year, to the end of Q2 totalled £3,558k. As at September 2022, £470k (13.2%) of new debts raised in the year were considered outstanding or overdue giving a derived collection rate of 86.8%.

### Housing Rent Debts

Of the £324k of housing rent debts brought forward at April 2022 the Council has a provision of £288.5k brought forward for doubtful debts (89%), leaving a net £36k not currently provided for. However as at Q2 this debt has risen to £340k of which 85% is now provided for as doubtful debts and 15% is not currently provided for.

### Doubtful debts



The debtor days in Q2, based on a rolling 12 month average has decreased from 94 days to 76 days, for collection of sums due, which is in line with the target average of 80 days.

The Council has set aside sufficient sums in the event of non-recovery (100%). The Council will consider any decision to write-off

Responsible Author	Finance Manager	Produced	29 30/09/2022
Dates covered in this review	2022/23 Monitoring	Next review	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

sums in due course following an analysis of recovery attempts eg Debtor has 'gone away' or sums are considered uneconomical to pursue further. Any such decision will be reported to Cabinet in accordance with the Council's Constitution.

The Council has a provision of c84% for debts its considered to be at risk of going unpaid (impairment) and c54% for total debt issued and considered overdue.

Given the subsequent collection performance of Q4 debts into 2022/23, the current level of provision is therefore adequate but will be maintained under review throughout 2022/23, given the ongoing, challenging economic conditions for individuals and businesses.

The general impairment provision carried forward at 31 March 2022 remains at £380.6k, with an additional £5.4k for Licensing debts.

Of the sundry debts below, £25k are held on the Local Land Charges Register.

### Comparative analysis of Debts Outstanding

Debts Outstanding	Dec 2021	Mar 2022	Jun 2022	30 Sept 2022		Doubtful Debts	
	£k	£k	£k	£k	£k	rate	value
Earlier Debt	57.6	65.6	65.6		65.6	100%	65.6
2017/18 Debt	19.9	68.8	68.5		68.4	100%	68.4
2018/19 Debt	71.6	61.2	61.2		61.5	100%	61.5
2019/20 Debt	73.6	26.7	26.3		25.3	100%	25.3
2020/21 Debt	36.4	131.6	126.3		125.5	100%	125.5
2021/22 Debt		245.5	94.8		79.8	75%	59.9
2022/23 Debt			350.0				
Q1 Jun					205.1	15%	30.8
Q2 Jul				167.6		15%	25.1
Q2 Aug				14.7		15%	2.2
Q2 Sept			0.0	197.7	380.0	15%	29.7
<b>Total Debt o/s</b>	<b>259.1</b>	<b>599.4</b>	<b>792.7</b>		<b>1,011.2</b>		<b>494.0</b>

### Capital

#### Capital Resources

**Table 1 - 2022/23 receipts**

Major Receipts:	Original		
	Budget £000	Year to Date £000	Forecast £000
<b>Capital Receipts</b>			
Land & Property Sales	50	4	50
Obsolete refuse vehicles	50	17	50
<b>Net receipts to table 2</b>	100	21	100

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	30
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

**Table 2 - Useable Capital Resources**

<b>Useable Capital Resources</b>	<b>£ 000</b>
Balance at April 2022	2,975
Capital Grants in 2022/23	1,983
Capital Receipts in 2022/23	21
	<b>4,979</b>
Revenue Contributions	
from Earmarked Reserves	
from Revenue Operations	-
<b>Total Capital Resources 2022/23</b>	<b>4,979</b>
Capital Prog funding applied	(1,432)
<b>Total Capital Resources March 2023</b>	<b>3,547</b>
Capital Receipts Reserve (housing)	-
Capital Receipts Reserve (Whitworth)	100
Capital Receipts Reserve (Haslingden)	236
Capital Receipts Reserve (unalloc)	3,211

### Current issues

A budget of £206k was provided in the original capital programme for improvements at Henrietta Street Depot, but the budget manager has indicated that this project is under review and might not be carried out. More information on this will be available shortly. The anticipated expenditure on this project for the year has been adjusted down to £14k to reflect this.

A budget of £100k was included for works on Hareholme Viaduct in the original capital programme. To date, none of the work has been undertaken in respect of the project, and as the work is contingent upon reasonable weather conditions due to safety issues, it is unlikely that the project will commence before Spring 2023, meaning this will slip into the next financial year. The projection for the expenditure on this project for the year has been revised downwards to £10k.

The Carbon Reduction Fund is meeting £95k of expenditure against the Capital Building Repairs Contract; this consists of £41.5k for the Mechanics Hall boiler, and £53.5k for the installation of LED lighting at Futures Park. The overall total projected expenditure against the Fund has been reduced from the previous quarters projection – even though these additional demands have been placed upon the Fund, the expenditure to date is only £16k. It is probable that the current estimated spend of £300k in the year might need to be revised downwards.

### Financing the Capital Programme

The Useable Capital Receipts Reserve holds the balance of the funds generated by the sale of Council assets; the balance brought forward at 1<sup>st</sup> April 2022 is £2,975k. This figure is still subject to the implications of the post-audit amendments to the 2017/18 accounts and subsequent years impact and the financing of 2021/22 Capital expenditure.

The original Capital Programme for 2022/23 approved in February was £5,082k, to which £3,901k of slippage was added, relating to projects which were ongoing at the end of 2021/22. This included £2,211k for DFGs.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	31
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

The original 2022/23 estimate for DFGs included in the programme was £1,000k. The actual grant received for the year was £1,160k, and an additional £160k has been added to the base programme.

Additional projects has been added to the original budget; £45k for the Marl Pits Running Track, and £239k for the Capital Building Repairs Project has been awarded, of which £235k will be met from existing budgets and a further £4k from a designated revenue pot for repairs at Clare House.

The total grant income expected for the approved capital programme is £1,857k. Current funding for the slippage carried forward into the 2022/23 capital programme consists of a mixture of resources, namely £3,901k of grants, capital receipts and (internal) borrowing. The most effective method of funding the Council's capital programme will be determined by the end of the financial year. Commentary on the projected Capital outturn can be seen on page x.

The total in the Useable Capital Receipts Reserve at the end of 2022/23 is currently expected to be £3,211k. This represents the most effective method of financing the planned Capital spend in 2022/23. It is noted that Capital resources remain earmarked for Whitworth projects (£100k), and Haslingden Regeneration (£236k) respectively and that the Council will assess the most effective method of financing these projects as they fall due.

### Future Issues

Slippage on schemes approved in the 2021/22 programme will be moved into 2022/23 where appropriate, along with the estimated source of financing.

### Capital Programme Spending

Capital Programme 2022/23	Original Cap Prog	Revised Cap Prog	Spent	Full-Year Forecast	Variance (Adv)/Fav	Estimated Slippage	Adj Variance (Adv)/Fav	Indicative Funding Arrangements			
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	Grants/ Contrib'n	Capital Receipts	Reserves /RCCO	RBC Int Borrow
<b>Communities Directorate</b>											
IT Software & Equipment	105	104	41	110	(6)	(6)	-	-	11	-	99
Operations	1,047	1,063	1,003	1,123	(60)	(60)	-	-	-	-	1,123
Communities	80	24	106	257	(233)	(233)	-	49	39	-	169
Housing	1,500	3,880	884	1,139	2,741	2,741	-	800	335	4	-
<b>Economic Devt Directorate</b>											
Whitaker Park Museum Refurbishment	-	246	(6)	246	-	-	-	246	-	-	-
Henrietta Street Depot Improvements	206	158	11	14	144	144	-	-	14	-	-
Futures Park	-	550	7	86	464	464	-	-	86	-	-
Spinning Point Ph1 & 2 (Bus Station)	-	102	3	82	20	20	-	74	-	8	-
Property Repairs & Maint	100	142	2	88	54	54	-	-	88	-	-
Car Parks General 22-26 MTFs	72	72	5	77	(5)	(5)	-	-	55	-	22
Stubblee Skate Park	21	21	125	125	(104)	(104)	-	96	29	-	-
Bacup Historic England	484	431	67	431	-	-	-	431	-	-	-
Haslingden 2040 NLHF	800	1,300	133	1,300	-	-	-	1,227	-	73	-
Museum Improvements	0	25	0	25	-	-	-	-	25	-	-
Rawtenstall Market Electrical Works	-	101	-	101	-	-	-	-	101	-	-
Rawtenstall Market External Cabins	-	6	-	6	-	-	-	-	6	-	-
Rawtenstall Public Realm Town Square	-	56	32	56	-	-	-	-	56	-	-
Hareholme Viaduct	100	100	-	10	90	90	-	-	-	-	10
Carbon Reduction Fund	250	496	16	300	196	196	-	-	246	-	54
Printer Replacement	30	30	-	30	-	-	-	-	30	-	-
Christmas Lighting Catenary	33	33	-	33	-	-	-	-	33	-	-
Marl Pits - Running Track	-	15	45	45	(30)	(30)	-	-	45	-	-
Leisure Facilities Upgrade and Liabilitie	254	237	2	158	79	79	-	-	158	-	-
	<b>5,082</b>	<b>9,192</b>	<b>2,476</b>	<b>5,842</b>	<b>3,350</b>	<b>3,350</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>2,923</b>	<b>1,357</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>1,477</b>

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	32
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

Capital Programme 2022/23	£000	Funded by
Original Capital Programme	5,082	
Slippage from 2021/22	3,901	see list
<b>Increase to capital projects in 2022/23</b>		
Marl Pits Running Track	45	Capital Receipt
DFG	160	External Grants
Clare House repairs	4	Revenue Contribution
<b>Revised Capital Programme</b>	<b>9,192</b>	

Slippage items cfwd at end of 2021/22	Costs '£000	Indicative Funding Arrangements			
		Grants/ Contrib'n	Capital Receipts	RCCO (reserves or S106)	RBC Int Borrow
<b>Communities Directorate</b>					
DFGs	2,211	2,211			
CPOs	5		5		
Vehicles / Equipment	26	5			21
Wheeled & Litter Bins	(6)		(6)		
Playgrounds (Various)	(143)		(143)		
Cemeteries	18				18
Pathways (Various)	48				48
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>2,159</b>	<b>2,216</b>	<b>(144)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>87</b>
<b>Economic Development Directorate</b>					
Whitaker Park Museum Refurb	246	246			
Futures Park	550		550		
Spinning Point Ph I & II (Bus Station)	102		28		74
Property Repairs & Maintenance	118		118		
Haslingden 2040 NLHF	500				500
Rawtenstall Market Electrical Works	101		101		
Rawtenstall Public Realm Town Squar	56		56		
Bacup High St Action Zone	(53)				(53)
Henrietta St Depot Improvements	(48)		(48)		
Leisure Legacy Liabilities (Various)	(76)		(76)		
Carbon Reduction Fund	246		246		
<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>1,742</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>975</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>521</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,901</b>	<b>2,462</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>608</b>

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	33
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### Capital Programme

The original Capital Programme was £5,082k, including £977k for the replacement of Vehicles and Equipment, a provisional estimate of £1,000k for DFGs, and regeneration projects of £1,534k including Bacup High Street and Haslingden 2040.

To this was added slippage of £3,901k from 2021/22, including DFGs, and other, smaller projects to the sum of £1,690k. A revised estimate for DFGs has been made following confirmation of the 2022/23 grant allocation with a net increase of £160k. An additional project for the Marl Pits Running Track (£45k) has been added. The annual Capital Building Repairs Contract has now been awarded; the total budgeted expenditure is £239k of which all but £4k will be met from existing budgets. An assessment of the timing of 'spend' has been undertaken as part of the development of the MTFS and cost estimates re-profiled over the medium term. The revised 2022/23 Capital Programme is now estimated at £9,192k. More details are provided in the tables above.

The indicative outturn for the Council's Capital expenditure programme at 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023 is £5,842k. The Council is currently assessing the most cost effective method of financing this expenditure from available resources, namely external grants and contributions, capital receipts and 'prudential' (internal/external) borrowing. The Council's current strategy is to finance expenditure from capital receipts where it is able to do so, in order to limit the future impact upon the Council's Revenue Account e.g. sums set aside for future repayment of loan principal and interest. However, it is acknowledged that the Council has an underlying need to borrow to finance its capital plans and proceeds from the disposal of assets are a finite resource.

As outlined above, the revised Capital Programme was re-profiled as part of the development of the MTFS, with the likely timing of the expenditure estimated. The actual timing of spend as at 31<sup>st</sup> March 2022 has caused an adverse variation against this estimate which will see future years' estimated spend adjusted to reflect spend being incurred earlier than anticipated.

Items of estimated slippage and the associated funding arrangements are shown in the table above.

The revised Capital Programme over the life of the MTFS will be amended to reflect the timing variation as outlined above and finalisation of slippage adjustments

### Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)

Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)	MRP Budget	Revised MRP Required	Potential (Additions) / Savings
	2022/23	2022/23	2022/23
	£000	£000	£000
Corporate	549.6	549.3	0.3
	549.6	549.3	0.3

MRP is the annual revenue repayment of internal funds used to support capital work.

The MRP cost is currently estimated to be on budget.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	34
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022



## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

### Section 106 Receipts Monitoring

<b>Section 106 Agreements</b>	<b>Third Party Projects</b>	<b>RBC Revenue Projects</b>	<b>RBC Capital projects</b>	<b>Total Held</b>
<b>2022/23</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>
Balance b fwd at 1st April 2022	326.6	104.6	770.3	<b>1,201.5</b>
Deposits received in 2022/23			36.7	<b>36.7</b>
Deposits applied in 2022/23	<b>(0.8)</b>	<b>(10.0)</b>		<b>(10.8)</b>
<b>Current Balance</b>	<b>325.8</b>	<b>94.6</b>	<b>807.0</b>	<b>1,227.4</b>

The value of S106 agreements brought forward on the 1<sup>st</sup> April was £1,201.5k. To the end of September 2022, £14.4k of new S106 deposits have been received. Closing position at Q2 £1,227.4k.

<b>Section 106 Agreements in detail</b>	<b>Third Party Projects</b>	<b>RBC Revenue Projects</b>	<b>RBC Capital projects</b>	<b>Total Held</b>
<b>Balance b fwd at 1st April 2022</b>	<b>326.6</b>	<b>104.6</b>	<b>770.3</b>	<b>1,201.5</b>
Douglas Rd		<b>(10.0)</b>		<b>(10.0)</b>
Scout Moor	<b>(0.8)</b>			<b>(0.8)</b>
Station Rd, Whitworth			22.3	<b>22.3</b>
Scout Moor			14.4	<b>14.4</b>
	<b>325.8</b>	<b>94.6</b>	<b>807.0</b>	<b>1,227.4</b>

### Council Tax & NNDR Collection Rates

Collection Rates	Council Tax					Business Rates				
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
April	10.41	10.51	10.04	10.90	10.44	11.26	12.22	10.24	8.60	12.78
May	19.72	19.70	18.96	19.70	19.44	18.93	21.07	18.89	16.20	31.81
June	28.79	28.63	27.62	28.70	28.35	27.28	28.68	25.62	24.30	28.16
July	37.97	37.86	36.56	37.66	37.21	36.25	37.37	33.92	33.96	35.83
August	47.03	46.90	45.24	46.71	46.21	49.93	50.82	48.55	47.63	47.86
September	56.05	56.01	54.29	55.43	55.64	58.43	58.34	57.84	56.05	55.54
October	65.32	65.23	63.29	71.16		67.95	67.52	68.97	64.90	
November	74.52	74.78	72.30	78.43		74.77	74.26	77.15	73.09	
December	83.55	83.33	80.90	82.12		83.00	82.70	85.92	81.41	
January	92.72	92.48	89.90	90.96		91.11	90.91	90.17	89.30	
February	94.90	94.60	92.37	93.43		95.73	95.00	93.66	95.13	
March	96.70	96.32	95.72	95.59		98.47	97.78	94.19	98.15	

Collection rates for Council Tax are recovering but are not yet back at pre-pandemic levels with collection performance for 2022/23 slightly below that of 2021/22 (-0.35%). This remains an area of focus into 2022/23 given the 'Cost of Living Crisis' and potential impact on future collection.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	35
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

For Business Rates however, the situation is harder to gauge as collection rates are distorted by the Covid relief the Government distributed. This has continued into 2022/23 with the retrospective distribution of the CARF relief.

The increase in Business rate collection in May 2022/23 is primarily due to two large rateable value reductions, this will unwind throughout the year as their refunds are processed. However this will have a significant adverse impact on the level of Business Rates the Council receives

### Council Tax Collection Fund

At the time of this report the estimated surplus on the Council Tax collection fund is forecast at £1,269k. This includes a £500k contribution for doubtful debts. It must be noted, we are half way through the year and based on the current economic climate this position could change significantly as the year progresses. This year RBC's share of the Council Tax is 13.69%, equating to £174k of the forecast surplus.

<b>Council Tax Forecast 2022/23</b>	<b>Q1 £'000</b>	<b>Q2 £'000</b>
Council Tax Collectable (after Discounts & Exemptions)	45,479	45,413
less Doubtful Debt Provision	(500)	(500)
	<b>44,979</b>	<b>44,913</b>
less Precepts for 2022/23		
Lancashire County Council	(31,164)	(31,164)
Police	(4,866)	(4,866)
Fire	(1,590)	(1,590)
Rosendale Borough Council	(5,965)	(5,965)
Whitworth Town Council	(58)	(58)
	<b>(43,643)</b>	<b>(43,643)</b>
<b>Surplus / (Deficit)</b>	<b>1,336</b>	<b>1,269</b>
<b>RBC Share = 13.69%</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>174</b>

### Local retention of Business Rates (NNDR)

Under the business rates scheme, variances from the original budgets fall into two categories – those arising from changes to the collection fund and those arising from grants and levies received or charged to the General Fund.

The business rates collection fund is now predicting a deficit of £1,639k in 2022/23,

<b>Business Rates Collection Fund 2021/22 (50% Pool)</b>	<b>NNDR1 £000</b>	<b>Q1 £000</b>	<b>Q2 £000</b>
Net Liability Due	12,557	10,593	9,780
Use of Appeals Provision	0	1,241	1,241
Less Cost of Collection Allowance	(93)	(93)	(96)
Less Doubtful Debt Provision	(400)	(500)	(500)
Less Appeals Provision	(590)	(590)	(590)
Less Renewables 100% to RBC	(183)	(183)	(183)
<b>Net NNDR due</b>	<b>11,291</b>	<b>10,468</b>	<b>9,652</b>
Less Trans surcharge	0	0	0
Less Precepts	(11,291)	(11,291)	(11,291)
Cash Surplus/(Deficit)	0	(823)	(1,639)
<b>RBC Share = C x 40%</b>	0	(329)	(656)
Central Government share 50%		(412)	(820)
LCC and Fire share 10%		(82)	(164)

the Council retains a local share of any surplus or deficit arising at year-end from activity on the fund, in the sum of 40%, thus the Council's share of the deficit is £656k. This is largely due to two successful business rates appeals relating to Asda and Tesco, which have resulted in reducing their rateable values by £280k and £70k respectively per annum, backdated to 2010.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	36
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022



## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

Whilst there is an appeals provision within the Collection fund to cover the cash refund due, the rateable value reduction will adversely affect the Council's in-year cashflow, because although the net liability due from the businesses has decreased, under existing legislation, the Council is required to make good its payments to major preceptors as originally assumed, despite a reduction in Collection Fund income.

The Council, is part of the Lancashire Business Rates Pool, each year the Council is subject to a levy payment of 50% of calculated business rates growth, above its baseline funding level, as determined annually in the Local Government Finance

RBC General Fund / Pooling gains		NNDR1 £000	Q1 £000	Q2 £000
Business Rates Income	A+B	11,291	10,468	9,652
RBC Share = 40%		4,517	4,187	3,861
less tariff paid to Lancashire Pool		(2,714)	(2,714)	(2,714)
add S31 Grants (for Levy calculation)	E	1,643	1,643	1,643
Subtotal		3,446	3,117	2,790
RBC Baseline Funding Level used in Budget		2,180	2,180	2,180
<b>Surplus for Levy Calculations</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>1,266</b>	<b>937</b>	<b>610</b>
Levy due for non Pool membership 50%		(633)	(468)	(305)
Levy payable as Pool member 10% of above	G	(63)	(47)	(31)
<b>Retained Levy through Pool membership</b>		<b>570</b>	<b>422</b>	<b>275</b>

Settlement. Membership of the Pool restricts this levy to 10% (of the 50% levy) and allows the Council to hold the balance as 'retained levy' thus reducing the total value of sums paid over to central Government, to apply locally. Therefore even though it is anticipated the Council will suffer a collection fund loss of £656k a pooling gain is estimated of £275k. The February 2022 MTFS included a contribution of an estimated pooling gain of £390k, whilst we are still early in the year if the current forecast materialises it will result in a £115k deficit against that income budget, thus placing additional pressure on the MTFS.

Central government also gives authorities Section 31 grants to cover small business reliefs and other government-backed schemes. In the NNDR1 budget submission in January 2022 the estimate for those grants totalled £1,643k.

Business Rates Summary		NNDR1 £000	Q1 £000	Q2 £000
Business Rates Surplus/(Deficit) 2022/23	D	0	(329)	(656)
less Lancashire Pooling Levy	G	(63)	(47)	(31)
Renewable Energy		183	183	183
<b>Overall Gain/(loss)</b>	<b>H</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>(193)</b>	<b>(504)</b>
Business Rates Retention Reserve Bfwd		4,613	4,613	4,613
Business Rates Cash Surplus/(Deficit) 2021/22		(1,913)	(1,913)	(1,913)
Business Rates Cash Surplus/(Deficit) 2022/23			(329)	(656)
S31 Reliefs			1,643	1,643
Less Budgeted Utilisation		0	(2,028)	(2,028)
<b>Total Retained Business Rates Resources Cfwd</b>		<b>2,700</b>	<b>1,986</b>	<b>1,659</b>

The table shows the potential impact on the Business Rates Retention Reserve, although it must be noted the reserve includes funds provided by Government to cover the impact of the 2020/21 & 2021/22 Collection Fund deficits arising from

the additional Covid reliefs awarded to businesses throughout the pandemic that will not fully unwind until 2023/24.

Responsible Section/Team	Financial Services	Page	37
Responsible Author	Finance Manager	Produced	30/09/2022
Dates covered in this review	2022/23 Monitoring	Next review	31/12/2022

# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Covid Grants 2021/22

During the year to date, the Council has received a number of grants to support the Council and the community through the Covid pandemic. The					
Covid Grants	Opening Balance 2022/23 £	Amount Applied 2022/23 £	Commitments including repayment of restricted funds £	Closing Balance £	Description
LA Covid Support	363,700	(19,420)	(18,394)	325,886	This is to support the Council's Covid related costs and supplement lost income.
Containing Outbreak Management Fund (COMF)	330,505	(29,580)	(300,925)	(0)	Department of Health funding to cover <b>specific</b> expenditure relating to the pandemic. Confirmation has been received that committed funding can be carried forward into 22/23, but can only be used Covid related expenditure
Compliance & Enforcement	18		(18)	(0)	To be spent on Covid compliance & enforcement measures. There is potential that ultimately any unspent funding will have to be returned.
Self Isolation Practical Support	53,924		(53,924)	0	This is to support vulnerable residents whilst they are self isolating - this is not the Track & Trace Self Isolation grants. Includes funding to support core staffing costs as eligible
Public Protection - COVID response	24,265	(244)	(24,021)	(0)	This to support community based surge testing capacity. There is potential that ultimately any unspent funding will have to be returned.
Self Isolation Grants (£500)	(80,500)		80,500	0	This is the balance of funds owed to the Council for the Track and Trace self isolation grant scheme. Not yet reimbursed.
Emergency Assistance	4,584		(4,584)	(0)	For provision of emergency assistance to members of the community. There is potential that ultimately any unspent funding will have to be returned .
Clinically Extremely Vulnerable	64,187		(64,187)	0	To support the Council in delivering support to people shielding and the community hub. There is potential that ultimately any unspent funding will have to be returned.
Lateral Flow Testing Support	(17,847)	17,847		0	Balance of funding owed from Lancashire County Council / DHSC for testing sites, communication and (core) staffing costs. Reimbursed in Q1
Omicron Hospitality and Leisure Grant	38,012	(38,012)		0	Balance of Covid Business Grant Funding repaid to Government
High Street Recovery	0	(6,759)	6,759	0	ERDF funding to support High Street Recovery. Grant claimed in arrears based on expenditure incurred. However, not all expenditure was eligible to draw down on all of the claim. Balance to be funded from other LA Covid Support fund.
<b>Total</b>	<b>780,846</b>	<b>(76,168)</b>	<b>(378,794)</b>	<b>325,885</b>	

Any balances remaining at year end will be moved to reserves to support Covid recovery in future years and are included in the Response and Recovery balances in the Earmarked Reserves section of this report.

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	38
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

# Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

## Glossary

### Accrual

An adjustment at year-end to charge costs or income due in the old year, regardless of whether the cash has been paid or received. Accounts are prepared on an accruals basis in order to match the income for each financial year with the costs attributable to the same time period.

### Capital expenditure

Spending on the acquisition or maintenance of assets either directly by the Council or indirectly in the form of grants to other persons or bodies. Expenditure that does not fall within the definition must be charged to a revenue account.

### Capital Grants Received in Advance

Grants received in cash during the year, but not spent or committed, are held on the Balance Sheet in the Short-term Liabilities area as Capital Grants Received in Advance, acknowledging the potential requirement to pay these grants back should the related project not go ahead or underspend.

### Capital Receipts

Proceeds from the sale of fixed assets, such as land or buildings, or the repayment of capital grants or advances. These funds form part of the Council's Useable Reserves, though they are ring-fenced for capital projects rather than revenue costs.

### Cash & Cash Equivalents

Cash deposits are those which provide instant access to the funds without significant penalty or loss of interest. For the Council this is the balance on the NatWest accounts and two other instant access accounts with Lloyds and Handelsbanken. This is in comparison to short- and long-term **Investments** in which funds are untouchable during the life of the deposit.

### Collection Fund

Rossendale Borough council collects funds on behalf of other precepting bodies, Lancashire County Council, Fire and Police as well as central government and Whitworth Town Council from domestic and commercial properties in the borough. These amounts are formally ring fenced in the Collection Fund and then distributed amongst the precepting bodies in line with their demands as set in the February budget setting meeting. At the end of the year each precepting body has their share of the arrears, the doubtful debt provision or appeals provision and the accumulated surplus or deficit. Rossendale Borough Council accounts for its own share, but holds the other preceptors shares separately on an agency basis. Hence, within the Council Tax and Business Rates monitoring members will see the overall position and the RBC share clearly identified.

### Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO)

Compulsory acquisition of key properties in accordance with the Council's regeneration agenda. Compensation must be paid to the property owners, but where they cannot be traced the Council must deposit the funds with the courts for a minimum of 12 years.

### Consumer Price Index (CPI)

The consumer price index (CPI) is a measure estimating the average price of consumer goods and services purchased by households. It is a price index determined by measuring the price of a standard group of goods meant to represent the typical market basket of a typical urban consumer and how this changed in the previous 12 months.

### Earmarked Reserves

Cash-backed funds identified to fund specific projects in the future.

### Full Time Equivalent (FTE)

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	39
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

Each full-time post within the Council works 37 hours per week. Part-time posts are expressed in relation to this, for example a post working 4 days a week would be 0.8FTE.

### General Fund

The main revenue fund of the Council.

### Grants Unapplied

Unlike Capital Grants Received in Advance, there is no requirement to repayment of these grants. The unspent balance will be released into capital or revenue in the coming years as projects come online. These funds form part of the Council's Useable Reserves.

### Homes and Communities Agency (HCA)

The Homes and Communities Agency (HCA) is the non-departmental public body which helps to fund new affordable housing in England. It was established by the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 as one of the successor bodies to the Housing Corporation, and became operational on 1 December 2008. In 2012 the HCA approved the East Lancashire Empty Homes Scheme.

### Investments

The Council invests surplus cash in short- and long-term deposits in accordance with the Treasury Management Strategy and Practices revised in February each year. In this context short-term includes anything up to 365 days, and long-term is for more than one year. Funds deposited in such investments are not accessible until the end of the agreed terms.

### Link Asset Services (formerly Capita & Sector)

Link Asset Services (formerly Capita & Sector) is the company which provides the Council with Treasury Management advice, including daily market reports and predictions, credit rating updates, interest rate forecasts and annual reviews of our strategy and practices ahead of the February reports to Full Council.

### Medium Term Financial Strategy (MTFS)

The Council's financial planning document for the foreseeable future.

### Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)

The minimum amount which must be charged to the Council's revenue account each year and set aside as provision for credit liabilities, as required by the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.

### Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG)

The former Department of Communities and Local Government (DCLG) has been redesignated as the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, or MHCLG.

### National non-domestic rates - now Business Rates (NNDR)

National non-domestic rates for commercial premises are set annually by the government and collected by all local authorities. The localisation of business rates in April 2013 meant that the National pool no longer exists, but the acronym NNDR is still widely used in local government circles.

### Provision

Cash 'put aside' for expenditure on an intended project which has not commenced or is not complete at the year-end, but which has been contractually committed.

### Provisional

Best forecast given current knowledge.

### Public Works Loans Board (PWLB)

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	40
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

The PWLB is a central government statutory body which lends funds to local authorities with advantageous interest rates. Interest rates are published daily and local authorities provide the PWLB with annual estimates of cash requirements in return for certainty on the availability of funds and the interest rates being charged.

### Reserve

Amounts included in one financial year's accounts to provide for payment for goods or services, whether revenue or capital, in a future financial year.

### Revenue account

An account that records an authority's day-to-day expenditure and income on such items as salaries and wages and other running costs of services.

### Section 106 Agreement

Planning agreement whereby developers make a contribution towards specific projects linked to their development as a condition of planning application approval. Deposits may be for revenue or capital schemes, but application of the funds are dependent on firstly the developer, and then the Council, pursuing the projects specified within the agreement.

Rossendale Borough Council

PO BOX 74

Bacup

OL13 0WU

T: 01706 217777

E: [generalenquiries@rossendalebc.gov.uk](mailto:generalenquiries@rossendalebc.gov.uk)

آپ کو ان معلومات کا سروسز سے صرف میں، ایجوکیشن، ہیلتھ کیئر اور دیگر سروسز کے علاوہ دیگر سروسز کے لئے فراہم کیا گیا ہے۔  
مہربانی ہمیں بتائیں، ہم آپ کے لئے ان کا انتظام کریں گے۔  
ہماری سربراہی 01706 217777 پر ٹیلیفون کریں یا بھارتیہ ٹیکسٹنگ سے اس پتے پر رابطہ قائم کریں:

آپنی یہ اس بات کی ساری سہولتیں بڑھانے کے لئے، آڈیو یا کاپیوں کے ساتھ یا انگریزی میں یا کسی اور زبان میں فراہم کیا گیا ہے۔  
انہی کوئی بھی زبان میں فراہم نہیں کیا گیا ہے۔  
آپ کی زبان سے انہی کوئی بھی زبان میں فراہم نہیں کیا گیا ہے۔  
آپ کی زبان سے انہی کوئی بھی زبان میں فراہم نہیں کیا گیا ہے۔

انہی کوئی بھی زبان میں فراہم نہیں کیا گیا ہے۔  
انہی کوئی بھی زبان میں فراہم نہیں کیا گیا ہے۔  
انہی کوئی بھی زبان میں فراہم نہیں کیا گیا ہے۔  
انہی کوئی بھی زبان میں فراہم نہیں کیا گیا ہے۔

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	41
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

## Monthly Financial Monitoring Report 2022/23 Q2 September 2022

Other formats available on request.

Tel: 01706 217777 or contact:  
Rossendale Borough Council  
PO BOX 74, Bacup, OL13 0WU

اردو বাংলা

A  
Large  
Print



Tape



CD



Braille

<b>Responsible Section/Team</b>	Financial Services	<b>Page</b>	42
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Finance Manager	<b>Produced</b>	30/09/2022
<b>Dates covered in this review</b>	2022/23 Monitoring	<b>Next review</b>	31/12/2022

<b>Subject:</b>	Climate Change Supplementary Planning Document	<b>Status:</b>	For Publication
<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date:</b>	7 <sup>th</sup> December 2022
<b>Report of:</b>	Planning Manager	<b>Lead Member:</b>	Deputy Leader and Planning, Licensing and Enforcement
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Forward Plan <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	General Exception <input type="checkbox"/>	Special Urgency <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Equality Impact Assessment:</b>	Required: <b>Yes</b>	Attached:	<b>Yes</b>
<b>Biodiversity Impact Assessment:</b>	Required: <b>No</b>	Attached:	<b>No</b>
<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Anne Storah / Mike Atherton	<b>Telephone:</b>	01706 252418/ 252420
<b>Email:</b>	<a href="mailto:annestorah@rossendalebc.gov.uk">annestorah@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a> ; <a href="mailto:michaelatherton@rossendalebc.gov.uk">michaelatherton@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a>		

## 1. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 1.1 **Following consultation to approve the Climate Change Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) and for it to be used in the determination of planning applications.**
- 1.2 **Further minor amendments to be delegated to the Head of Planning and the Portfolio Holder.**

## 2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Rossendale Borough Council declared a Climate Change Emergency in September 2019 and this is reflected in the strategic priorities set out in the Corporate Plan (2021 to 2025) and in the Council's Climate Change Strategy (2020-2023).
- The adopted Local Plan commits the Council to preparing a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). This will provide developers with specific additional guidance on how to address issues relating to climate change in their development proposals, encouraging new buildings that have a lower carbon footprint both in construction and operation.
- The key areas that the SPD focuses on are:
  - Reducing the dominance of fossil-fuelled vehicles via encouraging sustainable and more active transport.
  - Improving energy efficiency and promoting renewables in the Borough
  - Water interventions
  - Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure
- The SPD will have weight to be a consideration in determining planning applications
- The Draft SPD was considered by the Council's Overview and Scrutiny Committee (11 July 2022) prior to a 6-week consultation which took place in July/August 2022.
- In total 22 comments were received from a number of stakeholders including statutory consultees, residents and developers. These have now been considered and have resulted in some amendments being made prior to adoption of the SPD, as discussed below.
- The Council is amongst the first in the country to develop and seek to adopt supplementary planning guidance on climate change.
- On adoption this will be one of only a few documents to have been produced by Councils that will tackle climate change through the planning system.

## 3. BACKGROUND



- 3.1 The Council acknowledges that climate change is a key issue and declared a Climate Change Emergency in 2019, and published a Climate Change Strategy in 2020. Government guidance for planning refers to climate change and the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) states that the planning system can support “*the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate, taking full account of flood risk and coastal change. It should help to: shape places in ways that contribute to radical changes in greenhouse gas emissions, minimise vulnerability and improve resilience; encourage the reuse of existing resources, including the conversion of existing buildings; and support renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure*”
- 3.2 The Local Plan contains a number of policies relating to Climate Change and sets out the Council’s intention to provide more detailed guidance to planning applicants and their agents in the form of a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD), which will be a material consideration in determining planning applications. However, SPDs cannot introduce new planning policies and the National Planning Practice Guidance (PPG)<sup>2</sup> also says that “they should not add unnecessarily to the financial burdens on development”.
- 3.3 In line with the Council’s Corporate Plan 2021-2025 the production of this SPD has been prioritised as it will meet the strategic priorities set out in the Council’s Corporate Plan, and the Actions listed in the Council’s Climate Change Strategy. The SPD has been produced in accordance with the Regulations with appropriate consultation and within the timescales.
- 3.4 This SPD on Climate Change is one of only a few to address specifically the issue of how development should adapt to and mitigate for climate change in a planning document and is only possible because Rossendale has an up-to-date Local Plan in place. The SPD will guide proposals to ensure that future developments take into account and mitigate their impacts on the climate.
- 3.5 A Draft version of the Climate Change Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) was taken to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 11 July 2022 prior to consultation. The minutes show that the Committee resolved:
1. The Overview & Scrutiny Committee reviewed the Draft Climate Change SPD and recommended it to go out for consultation for at least 6 weeks over summer 2022.
  2. The Overview & Scrutiny Committee recommended that any amendments to the Draft Climate Change SPD prior to the consultation be delegated to the Head of Planning and Portfolio Holders.
- 3.6 The production of the SPD was overseen by a Steering Group of members (Cllrs Adshead, Lythgoe and Oakes) and officers from the Economic Development and Communities Directorates. A Draft version was taken to Overview and Scrutiny, where some additional wording was suggested, and the members agreed to extend the consultation for a further 2 weeks resulting in a 6-week public consultation.
- 3.7 The Climate Change SPD focuses on the following four themes:
- Reducing the dominance of fossil-fuelled vehicles via encouraging sustainable and more active transport.
  - Improving energy efficiency and promoting renewables in the Borough
  - Water interventions
  - Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure

---

<sup>1</sup> [National Planning Policy Framework - 14. Meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change - Guidance - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/national-planning-policy-framework-14-meeting-the-challenge-of-climate-change-flooding-and-coastal-change)

<sup>2</sup> National Planning Practice Guidance on Plan Making (Paragraph 008 Reference ID: 61-008-20190315).  
<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/plan-making>



- 3.8 The SPD contains a checklist at the back to help developers focus on measures that they could adopt to make their development more sustainable. Applicants of major schemes will be expected to demonstrate how these measures have been incorporated.
- 3.9 During the consultation respondents raised various issues, some of which have resulted in changes to the SPD being recommended; these are discussed below.

#### **4. DETAILS**

- 4.1 As discussed with Overview and Scrutiny Committee it was agreed that the Council would undertake a 6-week long consultation (rather than the statutory 4 weeks), between 13 July and 24 August 2022. In total 21 responses were received on the SPD from residents, statutory consultees, including Lancashire County Council (mainly from the Lead Local Flood Authority), National Highways, Sport England, United Utilities, Natural England, developers (Taylor Wimpey and Rowland Homes), other interested parties (mainly residents from a neighbouring Borough) and a town Councillor. Comments were also made by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee.
- 4.2 Key themes raised included:
- concerns over the number, location and efficiency of on-shore wind turbines,
  - acknowledgement of the importance of moorlands to provide multi-benefits such as carbon storage, recreational use and visual amenity,
  - the ability of well-designed Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) to create developments that can adapt well to climate change (eg reduce flood risk) and mitigate carbon emissions (eg tree planting, green roofs and walls).
  - the importance of Active Travel not only to reduce carbon emissions but to enhance health and well-being
  - more use to be made of renewable energy and electric vehicle charging points in new housing and by the Council
  - concerns were raised regarding requiring a percentage of renewable schemes to be provided on major development sites in terms of viability, and duplication with Building Regulations.
- 4.3 It should be noted that some responses made were outside the remit of this SPD.
- 4.4 All the responses have been published in full and are available to view on the Council's website or in paper format at the Council's offices. A consultation statement has also been prepared which summarises the responses received and explains if and how amendments have been made.
- 4.5 In general the SPD has been well received, though some developers have queried some of the more prescriptive requirements, such as ensuring 10% on site renewable on all schemes above 10 dwellings and requiring the minimum of equivalent Code for Sustainable Homes level 4 / 19% improvement on dwelling emission rate over the target emission, arguing that they go beyond the adopted Local Plan. This has been retained in the SPD. Many, including Natural England, want greater reference to peat and its value – these changes have been made, more reference has been made to active travel, as a result of comments, including those made by Sport England. Several respondents have recorded their continuing opposition to wind turbines and in particular the adopted Local Plan policy ENV7, referring to comments made during the Local Plan examination.
- 4.6 The key changes made to the document as a result of the comments received include:
- additional reference to active travel and key documents such as Gear Change, Uniting the Movement and Active Design Guide (p7)
  - strengthening wording around improving links from new developments to cycleways (p9)

- insert wording about public transport (p11)
- more references added about the LLFA and its planning advice service, the 4 pillars of SuDS and inserting the SuDS proforma as an appendix (p18, 19, 21, 22 and Appendix D).
- adding the role of peat in storing carbon, supporting rare wildlife and water regulation (p24)
- more examples of how biodiversity and green infrastructure can be improved (p28)
- a new section added for monitoring (chapter 7), linking with indicators already set in the adopted Local Plan and monitored annually through the Authority Monitoring Report.

4.7 The document links to projects being undertaken not just by Rossendale but by partners, such as Lancashire County Council, eg cycleways, sustainable drainage systems. It also highlights good practice elsewhere.

4.8 It should be noted that there is likely to be some overlap with the other SPDs that are intended to be produced, for example, the Design Guide, Ecological networks and biodiversity. In addition, further guidance may be issued by other organisations that may have a bearing on this document which could require further changes, for example, through the enactment of the Levelling Up Bill, or further changes to the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF).

## **5. RISK**

5.1 This document is intended to help developers take on board issues relating to climate change and the need to prepare for net zero carbon emissions, a key Government objective. Although the Local Plan contains policies relating to climate change issues, this SPD provides additional detail and guidance. Not having the SPD in place may result in developments not addressing climate change issues as effectively as they could and exacerbating the current situation.

5.2 The SPD is open to challenge in the period immediately post adoption by the Council, particularly by parties who consider their comments have not been considered or taken aboard. Planning decisions that are made using this policy as a reason for refusal can be appealed and so this SPD could be scrutinised by Planning Inspectors. Nevertheless the risk associated is minimal and outweighed by the need to issue further guidance to address the Climate Emergency.

## **6. FINANCE**

6.1 The Council could be subject to appeal costs and barrister fees defending planning refusal decisions. However, the SPD is based on policies set out in the adopted Local Plan and so the additional risk is considered minimal

## **7. LEGAL**

7.1 In preparing this SPD for adoption by the Council, the Forward Planning team must comply with the legislation set out in Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012, including consultation requirements. An adoption statement must accompany the adopted SPD, specifying the date of adoption and that 'any person with sufficient interest in the decision to adopt the SPD may apply to the High Court for permission to apply for a judicial review, within 3 months of adoption'.

## **8. POLICY AND EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS**

8.1 There are no specific policy or equalities implications, as this is a guidance document based upon the recently adopted Local Plan. An Equality Impact Assessment has been undertaken and accompanies the Report.

## 9. REASON FOR DECISION

9.1 Adopting the Climate Change SPD will enable the Council to ensure development that requires planning permission will take climate change issues into account, addressing the Climate Change emergency that the Council declared in 2019, and meet the strategic priorities set out in the Council's Corporate Plan 2021-2025.

<b>Background Papers</b>	
<b>Document</b>	<b>Place of Inspection</b>
Climate Change SPD (November 2022)	Attached
Council Change SPD – Consultation version (July 2022)	<a href="#">Climate Change SPD   Rossendale Borough Council</a>
Schedule of Consultation Responses	<a href="#">Climate Change SPD - Combined Responses   Rossendale Borough Council</a>
Consultation Statement	Attached
Draft Adoption Statement	Attached
Equality Impact Assessment	Attached

# Climate Change

## Supplementary Planning Document



November 2022

**Rossendale**  
BOROUGH COUNCIL

## Contents

1. Introduction.....	3
2. Planning Status and links to the Local Plan.....	4
3. Reducing the dominance of fossil-fuelled vehicles via encouraging sustainable and more active transport.....	8
4. Improving energy efficiency and promoting renewables in the Borough .....	14
5. Water interventions .....	21
6. Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure.....	27
7. Monitoring .....	34
Appendix A: Cycle Routes within Rossendale.....	35
Appendix B: Glossary .....	36
Appendix C - Checklist for Climate Change Statement .....	38

# 1. Introduction

1.1 Climate change is a significant issue that requires urgent action. The global climate crisis will lead to more frequent and extreme weather events, including flooding, wildfires, extreme heat, and droughts. As such, it is important that new developments are designed and built to mitigate greenhouse gas emissions, be adaptable for the impacts of climate change, and support communities.

1.2 The Government has introduced changes to the Building Regulations, which set standards for the design, construction and alteration of buildings, as of June 2022, to help deliver net zero, with new homes built after June 2023 to produce 30% less CO<sub>2</sub>. This is in readiness ahead of the Future Homes and Buildings Standard expected in 2025. Rossendale Borough Council declared a Climate Change Emergency in September 2019 and published a Climate Change Strategy in 2020<sup>1</sup>. The Council is committed to:

- Reaching a carbon-zero position for the Council's activities by 2030;
- Reducing the Council's overall energy consumption by 50 percent by 2030;
- Obtaining our energy needs from renewable sources;
- Increasing the number of businesses and households who source their utilities from renewable sources

1.3 The Local Plan was adopted in December 2021 and recognises the need to address the climate change emergency. Planning and Building Control have an important role in ensuring buildings minimise carbon emissions and adapt to increasing temperatures. Other types of development can also help, for example, renewable energy projects.

1.4 The Local Plan commits the Council to preparing a number of additional guides known as Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) to support the Local Plan policies. This SPD on Climate Change is the first of these to be published and it should be noted that the other SPDs will relate to climate change matters for example the Design Guide SPD, and the Ecological Networks SPD.

1.5 This document discusses actions relating to the following four principles:

- Reducing the dominance of fossil-fuelled vehicles via encouraging sustainable and more active transport
- Improving energy efficiency and promoting renewables in the Borough
- Water interventions

---

<sup>1</sup> Rossendale Borough Council. (2020). [https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/file/16648/rossendale\\_council\\_climate\\_change\\_strategy](https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/file/16648/rossendale_council_climate_change_strategy)

- Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure

## 2. Planning Status and links to the Local Plan

2.1 This Supplementary Planning Document is a material consideration in the determination of planning applications in Rossendale. The adopted Local Plan makes several references to Climate Change and the need to prepare a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). It is expected that this SPD will be a live document, to be updated and expanded as appropriate. It is expected that further Government guidance will be issued and this may result in changes to this SPD. For example, the new Building Regulations may necessitate changes to this guidance. The Local Plan and the supporting SPDs should be read as a whole.

### **The National Planning Policy Framework**

2.2 This provides guidance from Government on the preparation of Local Planning policies and the determination of planning applications. Most recently amended in 2021 (with further changes anticipated soon), this explains the role of the planning system in responding to the climate emergency by supporting:

*the transition to a low carbon future in a changing climate, taking full account of flood risk and coastal change. It should help to shape places in ways that contribute to radical changes in greenhouse gas emissions, minimise vulnerability and improve resilience; encourage the reuse of existing resources, including the conversion of existing buildings; and support renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure<sup>2</sup>.*

2.3 This high level Government aspiration has been translated into the Local Plan and into this SPD.

### **The Local Plan Vision (para 11)**

2.4 *Rossendale's distinctive landscapes and natural assets will continue to be protected and enhanced for their intrinsic value to biodiversity and tackling climate change as well as their recreational and economic value to local people and visitors alike (p7)*

### **Local Plan Objectives: Environment theme (para 12 p8)**

- *Reducing the carbon footprint through suitable design and ensuring sustainable development in appropriate locations*

---

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/national-planning-policy-framework/14-meeting-the-challenge-of-climate-change-flooding-and-coastal-change>



- *Reducing the impact of and adapting to climate change, including suitable flood prevention measures, the promotion and protection of Green Infrastructure, green energy projects, and encouraging travel by modes other than the car*
- *Protecting and enhancing natural assets, and improving biodiversity*

### **Strategic Priorities (para 13):**

*2.5 Addressing the Climate Change emergency through the enhancement of Green Infrastructure, provision of electric charging points and renewable energy projects*

### **ENV1: High Quality Development in the Borough**

*2.6 All proposals for new development in the Borough will be expected to take account of the character and appearance of the local area, including, as appropriate..... (q) Designs that will be adaptable to climate change, incorporate energy efficiency principles and adopting principles of sustainable construction including Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS);*

*2.7 Design briefs or design codes will be required for major development and other sites as appropriate to help deliver high quality proposals. The Council will work with developers to address the nature and scope of these documents. The Council will prepare a Design Guide SPD to provide specific advice to developers. An SPD addressing climate change will also be produced. (para 234)*

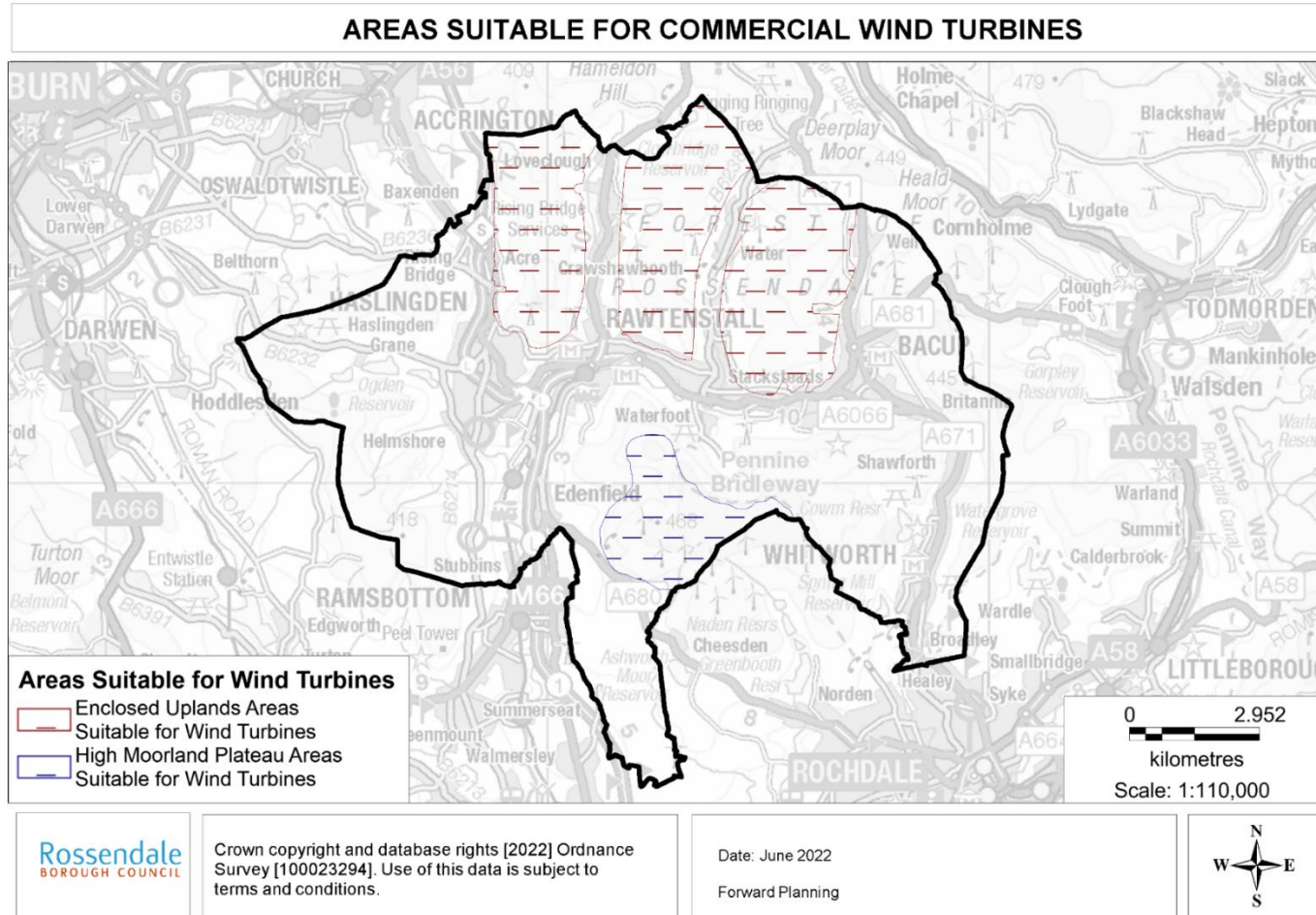
### **ENV7: Wind Turbines**

2.8 The policy explains their importance for the reduction of greenhouse gases and thus to slow down climate change. The Local Plan Policies Map identifies areas of search for wind turbines, where wind turbines may potentially be suitable depending on the height of the turbine, compliance with Policy ENV7, and where any planning impacts identified by the affected community have been addressed.

- *All areas of the Borough are potentially suitable for single turbines of up to 25m.*
- *Enclosed uplands areas suitable for wind turbines – potentially for single and small groups of turbines, up to 59m in height*
- *High moorland plateau areas suitable for wind turbines – for new larger turbines or re-powering of existing, so long as areas of deep peat and blanket bog are avoided.*

- In addition the installation, alteration and replacement of a smaller standalone wind turbine may sometimes be considered as permitted development. Please refer to the [planning portal](https://www.planningportal.co.uk/permission/common-projects/wind-turbines/planning-permission-stand-alone-wind-turbines)<sup>3</sup> for details of this.

2.9 Illustration of these areas are shown below:



<sup>3</sup> <https://www.planningportal.co.uk/permission/common-projects/wind-turbines/planning-permission-stand-alone-wind-turbines>

## **Policy ENV9: Surface Water Run-Off, Flood Risk, Sustainable Drainage and Water Quality**

2.10 *The proposed drainage measures should fully integrate with the design of the development and priority should be given to multi-functional sustainable drainage systems SuDS (as opposed to underground tanked storage systems), which contribute to amenity, biodiversity and water quality, as well as overall climate change mitigation.*

2.11 *This explains that the impacts of climate change and more intense rainfall events also need to be taken into account when considering new development. High surface water runoff also contributes to temporary poor water quality.*

2.12 *More detail on natural methods to manage surface water run-off will be encouraged as a priority. The use of permeable surfaces/areas of soft landscaping, the use of green infrastructure, and the use of natural flood management measures in upland areas will all be supported where appropriate, working together with relevant partners. More detail on this will be contained in the forthcoming Climate Change SPD.*

2.13 *SuDS can include a variety of natural surface water management and could include innovative approaches such as green roofs, grey water management and bio-retention tree pits. Further guidance on this will be contained in a future Climate Change SPD.*

## **Policy ENV10: Trees and Hedgerows**

2.14 *Trees and hedges also have an important role in management of climate change including urban cooling effects.*

## **Policy TR4: Parking**

2.15 *Incorporating charging points for electric vehicles in new parking areas can encourage the uptake of electric vehicles and help achieve a number of associated environmental benefits, including reduced contributions to climate change and improvements to air quality (para 316).*

### 3. Reducing the dominance of fossil-fuelled vehicles via encouraging sustainable and more active transport.

3.1 It is vital for not only climate change, but also people's health, that we promote more sustainable transport modes. Transport in Rossendale accounts for 35% of the total carbon dioxide emissions in the Borough<sup>4</sup>. This is down by 10% since 2005<sup>5</sup>; however, this will need to accelerate if net zero targets are possible in both Rossendale and the wider U.K. contexts.

3.2 Within Rossendale, the rural nature of the Borough will likely lead to more people having to use a vehicle to get around. However, 60% of all journeys by car are between 1-2 miles in length<sup>6</sup> and there is, therefore, potential to reduce our emissions by incorporating sustainable transport options and making them more appealing to residents. Cycling rates are low in Rossendale, with 10% of the population cycling once per month and only 2% three times per week<sup>7</sup>, so it is important that cycling is encouraged if the Council is to meet its net-zero target by 2030. Given the Net-Zero target and the fact that UK transport emissions have not decreased since the 1990s, developments must encourage greener and more active transport alternatives. Active travel is championed by the Government agency 'Active Travel England' which objective is "for 50% of trips in England's towns and cities to be walked, wheeled or cycled by 2030". Linked to this is the policy paper 'Gear Change – A bold vision for cycling and walking'<sup>8</sup> which sets out the Government's vision to deliver actions to encourage cycling and walking. As stated above active travel has health and well-being



Credit: Sustrans

<sup>4</sup> Atkins (2021), Lancashire Net Zero Pathways

<sup>5</sup> BEIS. (2020). UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics: 2005-2018.

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/894788/2005-18-uk-local-regional-co2-emissions.ods](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/894788/2005-18-uk-local-regional-co2-emissions.ods)

<sup>6</sup> Lancashire County Council. (2022). Active Travel in Lancashire. <https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/roads-parking-and-travel/active-travel/>

<sup>7</sup> DfT. (2021). Walking and Cycling Statistics. <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/walking-and-cycling-statistics>

<sup>8</sup> DfT (2020). Gear Change – A bold vision for cycling and walking. [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/904146/gear-change-a-bold-vision-for-cycling-and-walking.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/904146/gear-change-a-bold-vision-for-cycling-and-walking.pdf)



benefits and this is highlighted by Sport England’s ‘Uniting the Movement’ strategy<sup>9</sup>. In addition, an Active Design guide including 10 planning principles to increase active lifestyle in towns, neighbourhoods, streets and open spaces<sup>10</sup> has been published by Sport England.

3.3 Following adoption of the Local Plan, Rossendale has committed to improving transport through a variety of mechanisms. These include improving transport links to reduce congestion, support for a commuter service on the East Lancashire Railway, and developing a strategic cycle network, which will aid in reducing harmful pollutants from fossil fuel burning as well as reducing the Borough’s carbon footprint.

[Link to Local Plan](#)

3.4 Chapter 6: Transport, Strategic Policy TR1: Strategic Transport

- Support for opportunities that enhance the borough’s external and internal connectivity.
- Encouragement for the reduction of travel.
- Work with partners both inside and outside the borough.

[Guidance on how to apply this policy](#)

3.5 In order to achieve this reduction of road traffic, it will be vital to provide a mixture of walking and cycling options, whilst also providing developments where local amenities are accessible. This will include a variety of local services that support not just residential, but also community and leisure facilities and create a strong community environment. Encouraging ‘liveable neighbourhoods’ (see Figure 1), where services are close and the need to use the car is reduced, will bring a variety of benefits, including cleaner air, healthier communities, and better resilience to climate change<sup>11</sup>.

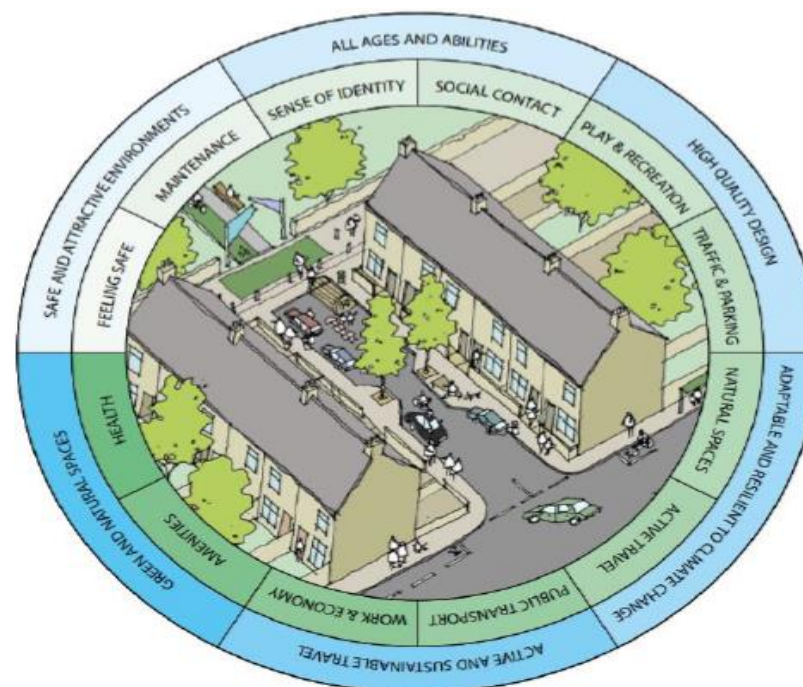


Figure 1: TCPA (2021), 20-minute neighbourhood

<sup>9</sup> Sport England (2021). Uniting the Movement. <https://www.sportengland.org/about-us/uniting-movement>

<sup>10</sup> Sport England (2015). Active Design guidance. <https://www.sportengland.org/guidance-and-support/facilities-and-planning/design-and-cost-guidance/active-design#the10principlesofactivedesign-5656>

<sup>11</sup> TCPA (2021). The 20-Minute Neighbourhood. <https://tcpa.org.uk/resources/the-20-minute-neighbourhood/>

### Increasing walking and cycling within neighbourhoods

3.6 Developments should provide permeable networks that encourage walking and cycling. This will not only lead to a reduction in carbon emissions but will see healthier communities through more active travel, and reduced air pollutants. Vehicle pollutants such as Nitrogen Oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>) and Particulate Matter are harmful to human health at low exposure<sup>12</sup> and contribute to a proportion of mortalities locally. In Rossendale, this proportion is 4% (and is above the Lancashire average of 3.9)<sup>13</sup>, so it is vital to reduce these emissions to improve the health of the community.

3.7 To achieve this reduction, we will need developments that encourage movement; the National Design Guide<sup>14</sup> cites this as one of their ten characteristics for a well-designed place. It will be necessary to make Rossendale a place where cycle routes are easily accessible, safe to use, attractive and well maintained, as per Lancashire County Council (LCC)'s Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plans (LCWIP) and central government's Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy<sup>15</sup>. Rossendale is part of LCC's Plan, which will identify cycling and walking infrastructure improvement for future investment, and will ensure that consideration is given to both cycling and walking within both local planning and transport policies.<sup>16</sup>

3.8 It will be important that cycleways and walkways integrate with the pre-existing local routes, rather than the traditional cul-de-sacs and winding roads (see Figure 2). Improving the links from new developments to existing and proposed cycleways must be considered by developers to encourage more cycling. This will result in areas that would naturally calm traffic and create more visibility for residents. The latter is particularly important, given that 24% of people do not cycle due to road safety concerns and a further 16%



Credit: Lancashire Telegraph

<sup>12</sup> WHO. (2021). Ambient (outdoor) air pollution. [https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/ambient-\(outdoor\)-air-quality-and-health](https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/ambient-(outdoor)-air-quality-and-health)

<sup>13</sup> Lancashire County Council. (2022). Monitoring of air quality and health impacts - Air quality monitoring in Lancashire. <https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/lancashire-insight/environment/monitoring-of-air-quality-and-health-impacts/>.

<sup>14</sup> Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities. (2021). [National design guide - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/918442/cycling-walking-investment-strategy.pdf)

<sup>15</sup> DfT. (2017). Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy. [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/918442/cycling-walking-investment-strategy.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/918442/cycling-walking-investment-strategy.pdf)

<sup>16</sup> LCC. (2022). Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plans. <https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/council/strategies-policies-plans/roads-parking-and-travel/cycling-and-walking-strategy/>

note there is too much traffic or it is too fast<sup>17</sup>. Active travel needs to be an integral part of future neighbourhoods, with cycling made a more viable option. In Cambridge, the area with the highest proportion of cyclists (48% who cycle once a week<sup>18</sup>), it was found that convenient cycle routes are a key factor in how residents decide to travel.<sup>19</sup>

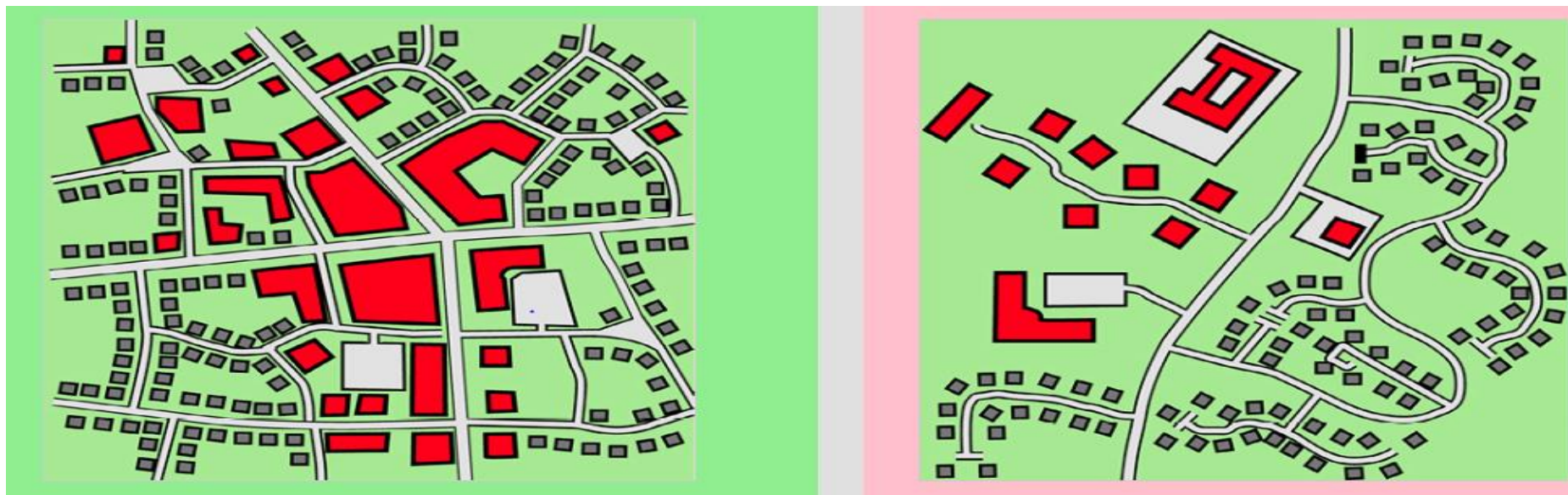


Figure 2: Interconnected streets vs. cul-de-sac (Make Space for Cycling, 2021).

3.9 Therefore, any new development in the area will need to create connections to pre-existing or future cycleways, walkways and public rights of way network in Rossendale. Appendix A shows an active travel routes within Rossendale, where any developments along this area would be required to have connections to this network. This will encourage connected neighbourhoods with better cohesion, reduce dependency on the private cars for short journeys, and allow for easier access to employment, health, retail, leisure

<sup>17</sup> DfT. (2020). Walking and Cycling Statistics, England: 2019. [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/906698/walking-and-cycling-statistics-england-2019.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/906698/walking-and-cycling-statistics-england-2019.pdf)

<sup>18</sup> Sustans. (2019). Bikelifelife 2019 – Greater Cambridge. [https://www.sustrans.org.uk/media/5949/bikelifelife19\\_greater-cambridge\\_web.pdf](https://www.sustrans.org.uk/media/5949/bikelifelife19_greater-cambridge_web.pdf)

<sup>19</sup> Panter, J., Griffin, S., Jones, A. ... Ogilvie, D. (2011). Correlates of time spent walking and cycling to and from work: baseline results from the commuting and health in Cambridge study. *Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act* 8, 124. <https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-5868-8-124>.



and education. By encouraging more cycling within communities, these interconnected roads will help the Council to cut carbon emissions by incorporating the following features:

- Low Traffic Neighbourhoods where temporary or permanent barriers – called ‘modal filters’ - reduce traffic (Figure 3). This will make residential streets more pleasant, inclusive and safer for active transport. We would expect design to take into the Government’s Cycle Infrastructure Design guidance (LTN 1/20), which requires a coherent, direct, safe, comfortable and attractive option for cyclists. As per the Government’s advice, there must also be consideration given to the inclusion of cycle parking, particularly in areas where residents cannot store their bikes at home. This parking should consider the deterrence of cycle theft – particularly for e-bikes – so it will be required to provide safe, secure and convenient parking in all developments. LTN 1/20 also specifies that cycles should be treated as vehicles and separated from pedestrians wherever possible. The provision of segregated routes for cycling within new developments especially of a significant size should be a priority.



Figure 3: Low traffic interventions (Sustrans, 2021)

### Electric Vehicle Charging

3.10 In alignment with the Local Plan (policy TR4) – alongside the U.K. ambition to ban the sale of new petrol and diesel cars by 2030<sup>20</sup> - new developments must consider Electric Vehicle (EV) charging points in order to facilitate this transition.

3.11 As per the policy, the council will expect the following as a minimum:

- One charger per every five apartment dwellings (minimum 7kW with universal charger<sup>21</sup>);
- One charger per every individual new house (minimum 7kW with universal charger);
- This applies to any dwelling created, including changes of use, sub-divisions of existing dwellings

<sup>20</sup> DfT. (2021). Outcome and response to ending the sale of new petrol, diesel and hybrid cars and vans.

<https://www.gov.uk/government/consultations/consulting-on-ending-the-sale-of-new-petrol-diesel-and-hybrid-cars-and-vans/>.

<sup>21</sup> HM Government. (2019). Electric Vehicle Charging in Residential and Non-Residential Buildings.

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/818810/electric-vehicle-charging-in-residential-and-non-residential-buildings.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/818810/electric-vehicle-charging-in-residential-and-non-residential-buildings.pdf)

- One charger per every ten parking spaces in non-residential car parks, such as supermarkets, shopping centres or public car parks. These should be rapid chargers (43kW or greater), so to help users fit charging into their daily routines as well as aiding with charger anxiety.

### 3.12 Public transport

The Local Plan supports the use of sustainable transport solutions including public transport. When recommended by Lancashire County Council, planning contributions will be sought to improve bus services such as improving bus shelters.

## 4. Improving energy efficiency and promoting renewables in the Borough

4.1 In 2019, Rossendale’s domestic properties emitted 119ktCO<sub>2</sub>, which is 34% of the Borough’s total emissions. This compares to the U.K. average of 27% for this sector<sup>22</sup>, so we need to improve energy efficiency and lower dependency on fossil fuels just to bring our average more in line with the rest of the U.K.

4.2 In terms of domestic properties, energy efficiency presents a significant challenge in the Borough due to the age of the properties. Around 37% of the properties were built before 1900<sup>23</sup> - compared to 15% nationally; these will have poorer standards than modern buildings. Age is the most significant factor associated with energy efficiency, ahead of fuel and property type. Almost all homes built since 2012 have high-energy efficiency ratings compared with 12% of assessed homes built before 1900 in England.<sup>24</sup> This correlates to the poor EPC ratings across the borough, with around 60% of homes being D or E rated<sup>25</sup> and so are more inefficient. As Figure 4 demonstrates, older homes will use more energy for heating, as opposed to modern properties where the energy requirements are more equal.



Figure 4: Energy Hierarchy (North London Waste Authority, 2022)

<sup>22</sup> BEIS. (2021). UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics: 2005-19. [UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](http://www.gov.uk)

<sup>23</sup> Local Government Association (2022), Understanding Local Housing Markets. <http://resi-analysts.com/wp-content/uploads/LGA/Reports/Rossendale.pdf>

<sup>24</sup> ONS (2022), Age of the property is the biggest single factor in energy efficiency of homes.

<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/housing/articles/ageofthepropertyisthebiggestsinglefactorinenergyefficiencyofhomes/2021-11-01>

<sup>25</sup> Local Government Association (2022), Understanding Local Housing Markets. <http://resi-analysts.com/wp-content/uploads/LGA/Reports/Rossendale.pdf>

4.3 For both new and old dwellings, improvements to properties are necessary to lower our reliance on fossil-fuelled heating. For this, we advise adoption of the carbon management hierarchy displayed in Figure 5; however, retrofit may be outside of planning, but information on this is available on the planning portal.

[Link to Local Plan](#)

4.4 Policies ENV1, 7 & 8:

- Developments need to maximise energy efficiency and be adaptable to climate change.
- Support the generation of energy from renewable or low-carbon sources.

### Reducing Carbon Emissions

4.5 The U.K. government has set out in the Clean Growth Strategy<sup>26</sup>, a commitment to consult on improving energy efficiency requirements for new homes when cost-effective and affordable opportunities present themselves. In 2019, the government announced the Future Homes Standard, with a target date of 2025, which aims to make all future homes “net zero ready”. In the meantime the Building Regulations have been amended (June 2022), specifically to introduce an uplift in building regulations ahead of the Future Homes and Future Building Standards being introduced.

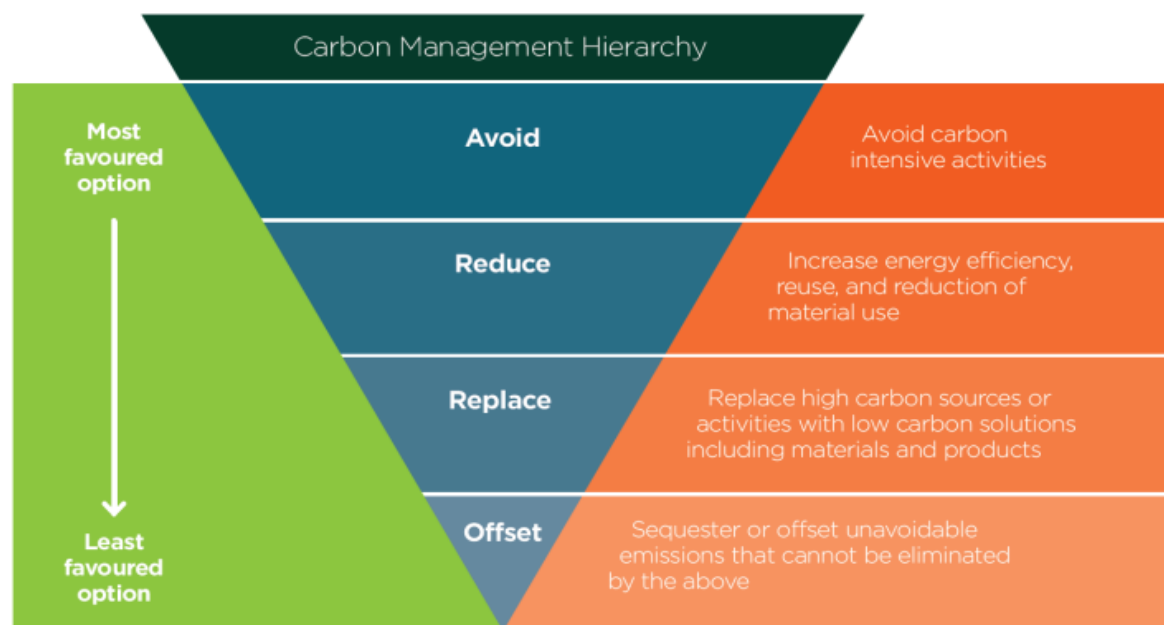


Figure 5: Energy Hierarchy (North London Waste Authority, 2022)

<sup>26</sup> [Clean Growth Strategy - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/clean-growth-strategy)

## The Building Regulation changes introduced 15 June 2022

4.6 Although transitional arrangements are in place for any applications submitted prior to 15 June 2022, all applications submitted on or after this date are subject to the new Standards. The uplift to [Part L \(Conservation of Fuel and Power\) and F \(Ventilation\) of the Building Regulations](#) and the new Parts O (Overheating) and S (Infrastructure for charging electric vehicles) came into effect on 15 June 2022. The changes to Part L are a steppingstone to the introduction of the Future Homes Standard in 2025, which is an important contribution to the Government's target to meet net zero emissions by 2050. The Chief Planner has announced that these changes may result in changes to the design of buildings, some of which may result in amended planning applications being submitted and lists the following examples<sup>27</sup>:

- The new overheating requirement (Part O) will necessitate shading and change the amount of glazing in some building designs.
- Part O also requires openable windows that pose a risk falling from height to have a minimum guarding height of 1100mm. This may introduce windows with higher sill heights that are wider, or guarding measures that will be visible externally.
- To pass the new Part L Target Emission Rate, most new homes will need either heat pumps or gas boilers paired with renewable energy generation such as solar panels.

---

<sup>27</sup> Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Levelling Up. (2022). [Chief Planners Newsletter 31 May 2022 \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#)



- To pass the new Part L Target Fabric Energy Efficiency rate, some new homes will need to have more insulation in their walls, which will make them thicker. This may result in some re-planning of plots on sites and occasionally result in a reduction of the number of units. This target rate for fabric energy efficiency may also require a redesign of new homes with room-in-roofs.
- The new infrastructure for charging electric vehicles (Part S) standards will require electric vehicle charge points.

4.7 As heat pumps are a scalable solution to the decarbonisation of heat, it will be necessary to promote a fabric first approach to keep energy bills as low as possible, which can apply to both new and existing properties. The approach used to reduce demand and consumption will vary; however, we suggest these will come from the following<sup>28</sup>:

- The 'fabric first' approach (illustrated via Figure 6) – prioritising improvement of thermal properties of the building fabric via high levels of thermal insulation and air tightness. This follows the hierarchy above, where fabric comes first, then followed by subsequent increases of various energy systems (e.g. heating and hot water). If done in a retrofit context, then re-sizing of systems may be necessary, but this should come after the fabric stage (particularly prior to heat pump installation). Other examples of design could also include shading design, natural daylighting, natural ventilation and appropriate sizing of building systems.<sup>29</sup>
- Passivhaus strategies – this is considered to be a high-specification 'fabric first' and must fall within the set specification. This includes:

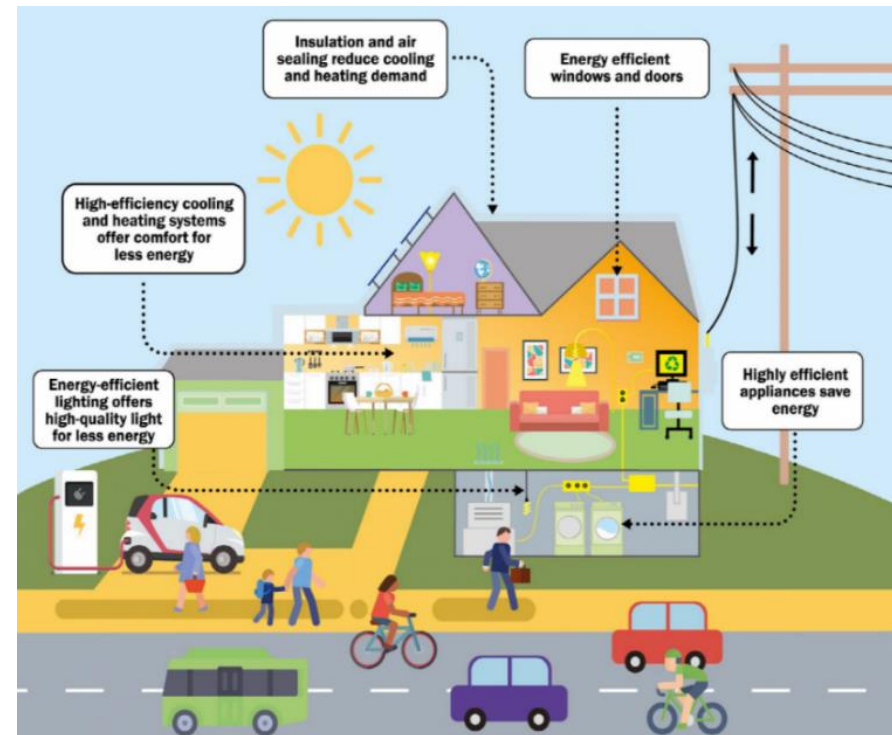


Figure 6: Department for Economy (2022)

<sup>28</sup> Institute for Sustainability. (2012). Retrofit strategies. Key Findings: Retrofit project team perspectives – Analysis of a selection of Retrofit for Future projects. [https://www.instituteforsustainability.co.uk/uploads/File/2236\\_KeySummary03.pdf](https://www.instituteforsustainability.co.uk/uploads/File/2236_KeySummary03.pdf)

<sup>29</sup> CIBSE (2012). Guide F – Energy Efficiency in Buildings. <https://www.cibse.org/knowledge/knowledge-items/detail?id=a0q200000817oTAAS>

- Calculation of the heating demand via the Passivhaus Planning Package, and must be no more than 15kWh/m<sup>2</sup> for heating and/or cooling, or be designed to peak heat load of 10 W/m<sup>2</sup>.
- Total primary energy consumption of no more than 120 kWh/m<sup>2</sup> per year.
- Air Permeability of the building must not exceed 0.6 air changes per hour at 50 Pa.
- BREEAM standards - Non-residential developments of 1000 square metres or more should as a minimum, meet carbon emissions reductions demanded by the BREEAM 'Very Good' standard.

### Heating and Power

4.8 As per the energy hierarchy and the measures recommended above, the council will expect the use of appropriate measures and technologies that will enable homes to be efficient. There are parts of Rossendale that would be suitable for wind turbines or solar photovoltaics (PV), so consideration of these technologies will be required for larger developments. Some examples of potential technologies are discussed below:

**Solar Technologies** – these can include both photovoltaic (PV) and solar thermal panels. Installation is easy on both new and existing buildings, meaning they are versatile and scalable in both domestic and commercial buildings<sup>30</sup>. These could be 'permitted development' with no need to apply for planning permission; however, satisfying various limits and conditions are necessary before a site can benefit from these rights.<sup>31</sup> These will vary depending on whether the project is to a house or a freestanding array; guidance is available on the Government's [Planning Portal](#). Consents will be required in Conservation Areas and for Listed Buildings.

**Heat pumps** – can work in a number of ways. They take available heat from either the ground, water or air surrounding a property and increase it to a useful temperature in the home. Which option is the most suitable will depend on the individual circumstances of the particular development or property. For example, as Ground Source Heat Pumps take heat from the ground (via boreholes) they will require significant space around the properties. Furthermore, the efficiency and cost of the heat pumps will vary dependent on the efficiency of the property itself<sup>32</sup>. The energy hierarchy and proper interventions (i.e. radiators and insulation) are therefore of key importance.

---

<sup>30</sup> BEIS. (2013). UK Solar PV Strategy Part 1: Roadmap to a brighter future.

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/249277/UK\\_Solar\\_PV\\_Strategy\\_Part\\_1\\_Roadmap\\_to\\_a\\_Brighter\\_Future\\_08.10.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/249277/UK_Solar_PV_Strategy_Part_1_Roadmap_to_a_Brighter_Future_08.10.pdf)

<sup>31</sup> Planning Portal. (2022). Solar Panels. <https://www.planningportal.co.uk/permission/common-projects/solar-panels/planning-permission>

<sup>32</sup> Renewable Energy Hub. (2021). <https://www.renewableenergyhub.co.uk/main/heat-pumps-information/is-my-property-suitable-for-a-heat-pump/>



**Hydropower** – is an energy harnessed from falling or fast flowing water. This can be from rivers or manmade installations, where water flows from a high-level reservoir down through a tunnel and away from a dam. Turbines placed within the flow of water extract its kinetic energy and convert it to mechanical energy into electricity.<sup>33</sup> For example, Lancaster Co-Housing uses hydro that can generate up to 160 kW of electricity (enough for 200 homes)<sup>34</sup>, with the excess sold to the grid through a Feed-in-Tariff and returns made for those who invest within the cooperative. This, along with solar panels has helped reduced carbon from the site by an estimated 540t of CO<sub>2</sub> annually.

**Biomass** – via boilers or wood-fuelled heating systems, which use logs, woodchips and wood pellets. However, it is necessary to consider the potential disturbance on protected species, the impact of chimneys, storage of fuel and the impact of your chosen fuel. Furthermore, the wood sourced should be as local as possible, as transport has shown to contribute up to 60% of the total emissions<sup>35</sup>.

**Low carbon district heat network** - Where possible, homes and buildings should connect to an existing or planned district heat network. District heating networks supply heat to multiple buildings from a central heat source or energy centre through a network of pipes and heat exchangers. District heating schemes are more viable in new developments due to the incorporation of civil works on site and provide a more carbon efficient means of energy supply than individual heating systems. The system should incorporate low-carbon technologies such as heat pumps.

**Battery storage** – this is used to overcome fluctuations in the generation of electricity from wind or solar energy, and planning applications are coming forward.

### On-site renewables



Lancaster Co-Housing (Carbon Copy, 2022)

<sup>33</sup> BEIS. (2013). Harnessing hydroelectric power. <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/harnessing-hydroelectric-power>

<sup>34</sup> [8-Lancaster Cohousing-V2 \(vimeo.com\)](https://vimeo.com/8-Lancaster-Cohousing-V2)

<sup>35</sup> Paletto, A., Bernardi, S., Pieratti, E., Teston, F., Romagnoli, M. (2019). Assessment of environmental impact of biomass power plants to increase the social acceptance of renewable energy technologies, Heliyon, 5 (7) <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2019.e02070>.

4.9 New developments will be required to generate a minimum of 10% of energy needs from onsite renewables. This will apply to all developments of 10 homes or more and to non-residential developments in excess of 1000 square metres.

4.10 Solar technologies are a prime candidate for use in generating the required renewable energy threshold. However, wind turbines, hydropower or heat pumps – or a mix of technological solutions - might be appropriate to the development.

4.11 Greater in-built energy-efficiency will make the target of 10% easier to achieve.

#### Existing Homes

4.12 As stated previously in this document, the life-cycle approach is vital to understanding emissions, so there will be need for a 'whole building approach'. For historic buildings, this will require finding balanced solutions that save energy, maintain heritage significance, and maintain a comfortable environment<sup>36</sup>. For all buildings, there are varieties of low-cost measures that are compatible. The following are important considerations:

- Understanding the building's original heat, cooling and ventilation before additional measures are included. This will aid in understanding what interventions are suitable and how they may affect your building's thermal performance. To understand this, you must consider the building's thermal envelope, which includes everything that shields your home from the outdoors<sup>37</sup>.
- Addressing damp and draught problems, which may require Building Regulations, but not necessarily planning permission.
- In addition, having an understanding that any interventions that improves air tightness may increase moisture levels, so adequate ventilation will need managing to stop any extra damp.

4.13 The following measures would cut energy emissions in dwellings, and would not require planning permission:

- Reducing energy demand through cost-effective measures such as installation of curtains and carpets, with the latter reducing your energy needs by around 10%<sup>38</sup>.
- Draught proofing, particularly around doors and windows, can also improve the thermal performance of your building.

---

<sup>36</sup> Historic England. (2018). Energy Efficiency and Historic Buildings - How to Improve Energy Efficiency. <https://historicengland.org.uk/images-books/publications/eehb-how-to-improve-energy-efficiency/heag094-how-to-improve-energy-efficiency/>

<sup>37</sup> IECC. (2019). What is a buildings thermal envelope? <https://www.ieccode.com/2019/08/22/what-is-a-buildings-thermal-envelope/>

<sup>38</sup> Department of Energy. (2021). Energy efficient window coverings. <https://www.energy.gov/energysaver/energy-efficient-window-coverings>

## 5. Water interventions

5.1 The Rivers Irwell and Spodden run through Rossendale, so considerable areas lie within Flood Zones 2 & 3<sup>39</sup>. The towns in Rossendale have a long history of flooding from the river, urban drainage and from surface run-off from fields and moorlands. During the Boxing Day Floods (caused by Storm Eva), more than 350 properties in Rossendale flooded on 26 December 2015 due mainly to surface water flooding<sup>40</sup>. This will worsen with Climate Change<sup>41</sup>. Flood maps showed that around 650 properties were at risk of flooding in a report published in 2009, and this is to increase to 1,000 properties by 2100.<sup>42</sup>

[Link to Local Plan](#)

### 5.2 Chapter 4: Environment

Policy ENV9: Surface Water Run-Off, Flood Risk, Sustainable Drainage and Water Quality. Developments should be aware:

- All development proposals will be required to address flood risk from all sources (including from rivers, surface water, infrastructure failure and groundwater).
- Planning permissions for proposals cannot include unacceptable flood risk, or materially increase risks elsewhere.
- Proposals should include the most up-to-date Flood Risk available from the Environment Agency, the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, the Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA) and the sewage undertaker.



Credit: Robert Wade

<sup>39</sup> UK Government. (2022). Flood map for planning. [Find location - Flood map for planning - GOV.UK \(flood-map-for-planning.service.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/106822/flood-map-for-planning-service.gov.uk)

<sup>40</sup> Rossendale Borough Council. (2016). [Strategic Flood Risk Assessment 2016 | Rossendale Borough Council](#) para 3.6.3

<sup>41</sup> Environment Agency & DEFRA. [Environment Agency sets out roadmap for more flood and climate-resilient nation - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/544822/Environment_Agency_sets_out_roadmap_for_more_flood_and_climate-resilient_nation_-_GOV.UK_(www.gov.uk))

<sup>42</sup> Environment Agency. (2009). Irwell Catchment Flood Management Plan. <https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/>

- Development proposals are required to manage surface water using the drainage hierarchy in Figure 7. Applicants wishing to discharge surface water into a public sewer will need to submit evidence demonstrating why alternative options are not possible. Please refer to the SuDS pro-forma available on the LLFA website<sup>43</sup>.
- In all design phases, applicants will have to incorporate sustainable drainage systems and consider surface water management.

5.3 New developments shall incorporate appropriate Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDs) in accordance with the National Planning Policy Framework, Planning Practice Guidance, National Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems<sup>44</sup>, the SuDS Manual (C753), the SuDS Pro-Forma (Appendix D) and the LLFA Planning Advice.

Guidance on how to comply with policies

5.4 As directed by local and national policy, the key aim should be to manage flood risk by developing in areas with low flood risk and to ensure that there is no risk of flooding elsewhere. The following additional guidance is below:

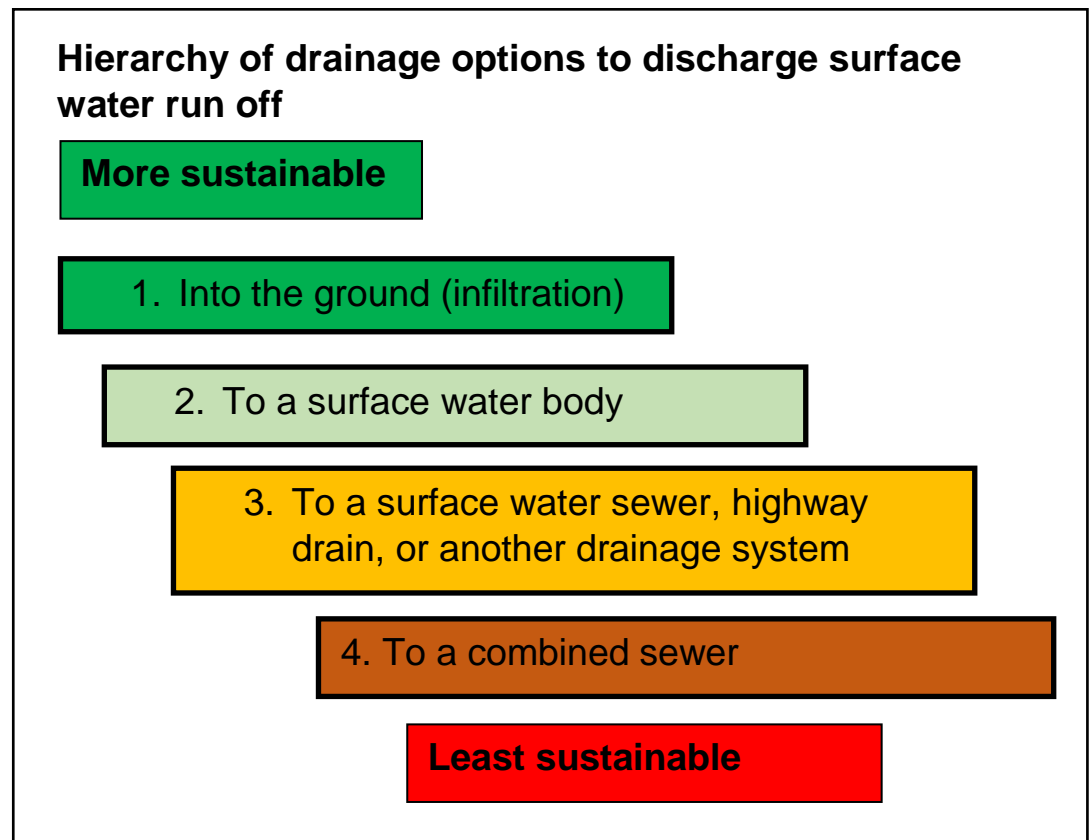


Figure 7: Hierarchy of drainage options to discharge surface water run off based on Planning Practice Guidance for flood risk and coastal change, Paragraph 080

<sup>43</sup> Lead Local Flood Authority (2022). Sustainable drainage systems pro-forma. <https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/business/business-services/pre-planning-application-advice-service/lead-local-flood-authority-planning-advice-service-for-surface-water-and-sustainable-drainage/>

<sup>44</sup> Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. (2015). Non-statutory technical standards for sustainable drainage systems. Retrieved from: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/sustainable-drainage-systems-non-statutory-technical-standards>



- Where site-specific flood risk assessments are required, developers should consider future sources of flooding, alongside the potential increase of flooding expected as a result of climate change. Allowances for climate change are available from the Environment Agency (EA)<sup>45</sup>.
- Use should be made of the EA's pre-application planning service<sup>46</sup> and the Lancashire LLFA Planning Advice Service<sup>47</sup>. In addition, United Utilities also offer pre-development advice<sup>48</sup>.
- Where development may affect use of drainage infrastructure that crosses under the strategic road network that National Highways operate, applications should demonstrate that surface water runoff from sites can be accommodated in the design capacity of any culvert(s) affected.
- As stated, preference should be to develop in lower risk areas (eg flood zone 1 and areas identified as at very low risk of surface water flooding<sup>49</sup>). Please note that risks may increase with climate change. Where unavoidable, development should be safe through its lifetime and not increase risk elsewhere (including not displacing surface water flood risk elsewhere). Furthermore, buildings should include measures to avoid flooding; however, these designs should not justify the development in high-risk areas (as per the Planning Practice Guidance<sup>50</sup>).

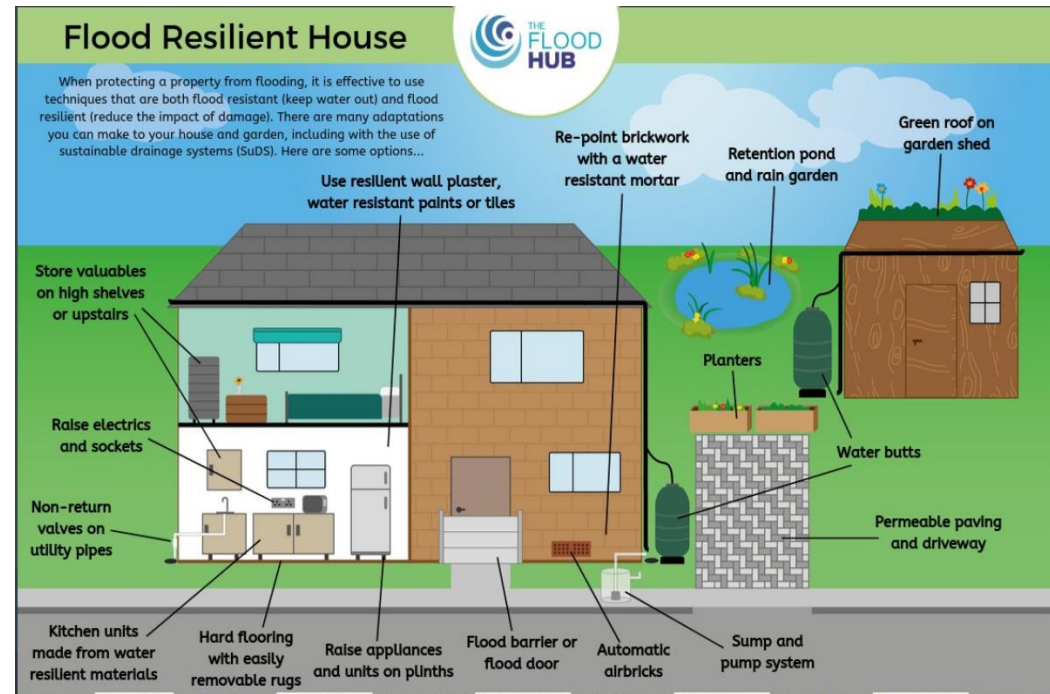


Figure8: Flood Resilient House (The Flood Hub, 2020)

<sup>45</sup> Environment Agency. (2022). Flood risk assessments: climate change allowances. Retrieved from: <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessments-climate-change-allowances>

<sup>46</sup> Natural England, Environment Agency. (2018). <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/developers-get-environmental-advice-on-your-planning-proposals>.

<sup>47</sup> [LLFA pre-application advice for surface water and sustainable drainage systems - Lancashire County Council](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/developers-get-environmental-advice-on-your-planning-proposals)

<sup>48</sup> United Utilities Pre-Development Guidance. <https://www.unitedutilities.com/builders-developers/your-development/planning/pre-development-guidance/>

<sup>49</sup> Environment Agency (2022). <https://check-long-term-flood-risk.service.gov.uk/map>

<sup>50</sup> Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities and Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government. (2021). Flood risk and coastal change <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-and-coastal-change#making-development-safe-from-flood-risk>. Paragraph 054 Reference ID:7-054-20150415

- To increase the resilience of the development, especially for vulnerable developments in flood zone 2, the following should be implemented<sup>51</sup>:
  - The finished floor levels should be a minimum of whichever is higher of 300mm above the average ground level of the site, adjacent road level to the building or estimated river flood level.
  - Doors, windows and other openings should be flood resistant.
  - Installation of flood resistant materials and electrical equipment.
- Flood-resistant construction can prevent entry of water or minimise the amount that water may enter where there is short duration flooding with depths of 600mm.<sup>52</sup>
- *Improving the Flood Performance of New Buildings: flood resilient construction* (DCLG, 2007) gives guidance to improve the resilience of new properties in low or residual flood risk areas. An option is to use flood durable materials that provide easy draining and drying<sup>53</sup>. Boundary walls and fencing should have flood resistant barriers.
- Impermeable surfacing can lead to significant accumulation of surface water, so developers should prioritise permeable surfaces alongside other interventions (see figure 8). If you are planning to cover an area of your front garden by a hard surface of more than 5m<sup>2</sup> which is not made of porous materials than water run-off should be directed to a permeable area within the curtilage of the house, if not, you will need to apply for planning permission.
- Historic England also provides some examples of what can be done in flood-risk areas to make older homes more resistant and resilient to flooding by<sup>54</sup>:
  - Adding brick covers to prevent water entering through ventilation holes.
  - Adding floorboards to doorways.
  - Installing temporary flood barriers, consisting of interlocking units.
  - Avoiding coatings, tanking and other 'waterproofing products that trap moisture and slow drying rates.

---

<sup>51</sup> Environment Agency and DEFRA. (2022). Preparing a flood risk assessment: standing advice <https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-risk-assessment-standing-advice>

<sup>52</sup> Planning Practice Guidance, Paragraph 059: Reference ID: 7-059-20140306.

<sup>53</sup> Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government. (2007). Improving the flood performance of new buildings: flood resilient construction. <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/flood-resilient-construction-of-new-buildings>

<sup>54</sup> Historic England. (2022). Making your home flood resistant and resilient. <https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/your-home/flooding-and-older-homes/making-your-home-flood-resistant-and-resilient/>

## Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDSs)

5.5 SuDS are designed to both manage the flood and pollution risks resulting from urban runoff, reducing pressure on the sewerage network, and to contribute wherever possible to environmental enhancement and place making. With this in mind, the multi-functionality and multiple benefits of SuDS must always be considered<sup>55</sup> including their importance for amenity and biodiversity. Indeed, SuDS should be designed in accordance to the four pillars of sustainable drainage (water quantity, water quality, amenity and biodiversity). SuDS can be developed alongside the landscaping plan of new developments (eg via green roofs, permeable surfacing, soakways and filter drainage, swales, bioretention tree pits/ rain gardens, basins and ponds as well as reedbeds and wetlands). As per Policy ENV9 of the Local Plan, this is a vital part of the application process and alternatives are only acceptable where it is impractical or there are other exceptional circumstances. An example of this and other case studies are available via Figure 9 and 10. Appropriate allowances for climate change (in accordance with national EA guidance) and urban creep such as paving of front garden, extension to buildings (10% required by LLFA) must be included when designing SuDS.

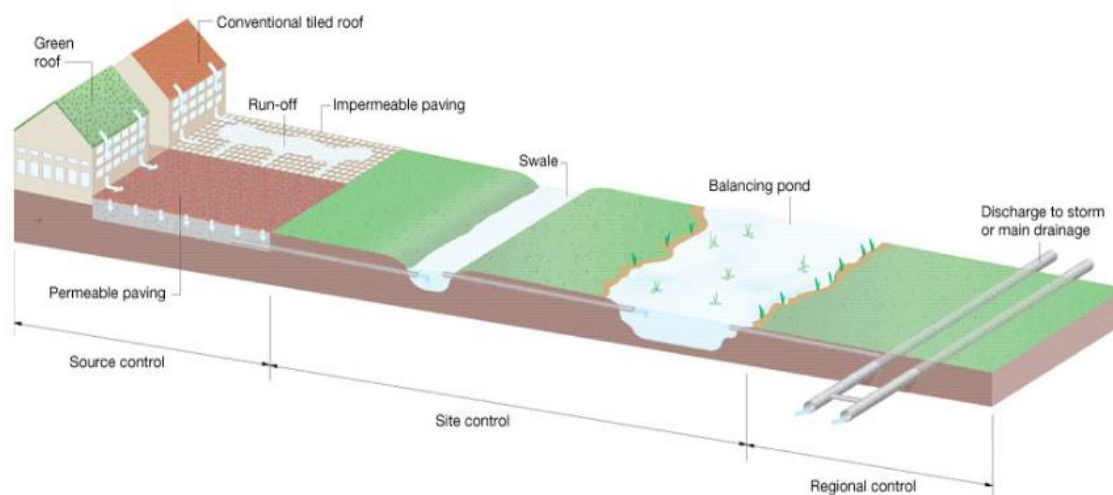


Figure 9: SuDS example (PermCalc, 2022)

5.6 Guidance for SuDSs are available on the Flood Hub website<sup>56</sup> and Appendix D shows a draft Pro-Forma expected to be received for planning applications for major developments. Also, the LLFA recommendations on surface water management given via the planning advice service should be incorporated into new developments.

<sup>55</sup> Local Government Association. (2022). [Sustainable drainage systems | Local Government Association](#)

<sup>56</sup> North West Regional Flood & Coast Committee. (2022). North West SuDS Pro-Forma Template for Supporting Guidance. Retrieved at: <https://thefloodhub.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/05/NW-SuDS-Pro-forma-Guidance-v5.-May-2022-002.pdf>



## 5.7 East Ordsall Lane, Salford

This project (Figure 10) features an innovative use of interpretation to help explain the scheme, but also to help better inform and educate for other SuDS schemes. The scheme includes the following:

- Seven retrofit SuDS trees – correctly chosen to maximise opportunities for air pollution.
- Two bioretention features. Water from the carriageway is conveyed from the kerb drainage collection system
- Geo-cellular system to provide better attenuation through suitable soil, which provides abundant source of water for trees.
- Permeable to all water to drain into root system through perforated pipes.
- An education system that allows residents to understand the completed work and its benefits.

This scheme has led to a reduction in water entering the sewers, whilst also preserving the rainwater for biodiversity growth instead of requiring fresh water. It also demonstrates how SuDSs are possible at the micro scale, as opposed to simply having large and complex schemes that may limit the viability of a development.

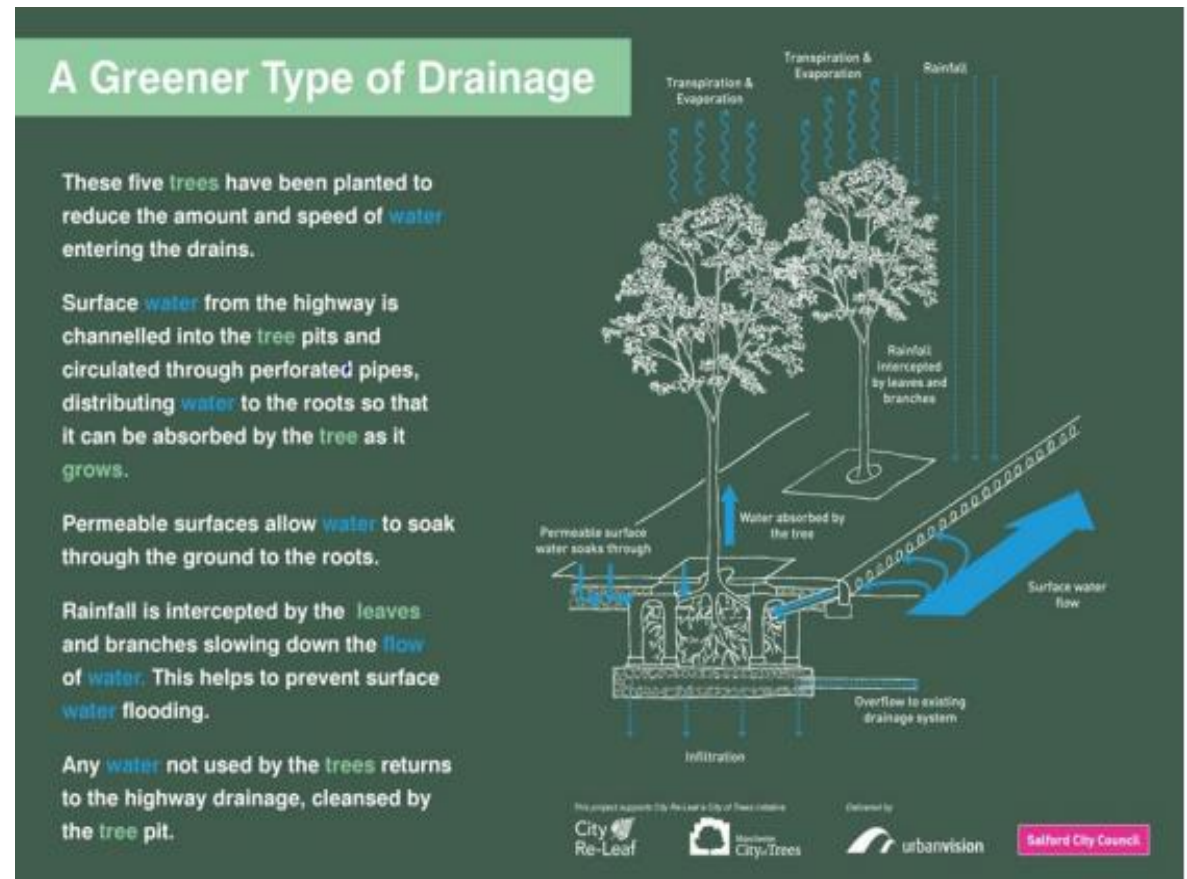


Figure 10: Salford SuDS example (Susdrain, 2022)

## 6. Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure

6.1 Green infrastructure is defined in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) as “A network of multi-functional green and blue spaces and other natural features, urban and rural, which is capable of delivering a wide range of environmental, economic, health and wellbeing benefits for nature, climate, local and wider communities and prosperity”.

6.2 The Borough has an extensive network of public rights of way covering 660 km and cycle routes extending to 64km with connections to neighbouring boroughs. Rossendale is also reasonable reach in biodiversity with 3 Sites of Special Scientific Interest, 7 Local Geodiversity Sites, 52 Biological Heritage Sites, one Local Nature Reserve as well as 3 ancient woodlands, river valleys and other priority habitats, known as s41 habitats. Section 41 of the Natural Environments and Rural Communities Act (2006) directs Local Authorities to have regard to the conservation of habitats of priority for the conservation of biodiversity. These include threatened, rare and sensitive habitats such as hedgerows, acidic grassland, native species broadleaved woodland, blanket bogs etc.<sup>57</sup> In particular, the Borough comprises large areas of moorlands, including peat deposit that play an important role in storing carbon and, if restored into a functioning ecosystem, can act as carbon sink. The moorlands also have a significant role for rare wildlife as well as water regulation<sup>58</sup>

[Links to the Local Plan:](#)

---

<sup>57</sup> Environmental Network Study available to download at [https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/download/10821/environmental\\_network\\_study\\_2017](https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/download/10821/environmental_network_study_2017)

<sup>58</sup> [England Peat Action Plan \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#)

6.3 The protection and enhancement of the Borough's green infrastructure and its crucial role in mitigating and adapting to climate change is set out in the vision, objectives and strategic priorities of the Local Plan. The Local Plan aims to protect and enhance the Borough's landscapes and natural assets for their ecological, recreational and economical values including their role in tackling climate change. This is further highlighted in one of the objectives of the Plan to reduce the impact and adapt to climate change by promoting and protecting the Borough's green infrastructure alongside other measures (e.g. flood prevention measures, SuDS, renewable energy projects and sustainable travel). The enhancement of green infrastructure is also one of the strategic priorities of the Plan and so buildings must consider wildlife and biodiversity (as per Figure 11).

### Building with wildlife in mind

Housing developments can provide accessible natural areas close to people's homes, designed to complement the wider local landscape and linking up large, nature-rich open spaces with a network of green and blue corridors. Long-term, well-funded management of these wild, open spaces would provide an environment perfect for both people and wildlife. Features could include:

- 1 Permeable driveways to help reduce flood risk
- 2 Trees, hedgerows, water and other habitats integrated with development
- 3 Wildflower verges along roads and formal open spaces
- 4 Lighting designed to avoid disturbing wildlife
- 5 Sustainable urban drainage, swales and raingardens for wildlife and flood relief
- 6 Bat roosts, bird boxes and other wildlife features designed into buildings
- 7 Renewable energy and water efficiency built in from the outset
- 8 Safe, attractive, connected pedestrian and cycle routes
- 9 Features and corridors to help invertebrates, reptiles, hedgehogs and other mammals
- 10 Wildlife-friendly green roofs and walls
- 11 Native, wildlife-friendly plants of local origin used in gardens and landscaping
- 12 Wildlife-permeable boundaries between gardens and open space
- 13 Allotments and community orchards for local food
- 14 Street trees for wildlife, shade and improved air quality
- 15 Interpretation panels to help people understand the needs of wildlife and the environment



Figure 11: Building with wildlife in mind (Wildlife Trust, 2018)



#### 6.4 Policy ENV3: Landscape Character and Quality

- Rossendale has a distinctive landscape, so the Council expects development proposals to conserve and, where possible, enhance the natural and built environment.
- Developments should retain existing watercourses, trees and green infrastructure that make a positive contribution to the area.

#### 6.5 Policy ENV5: Green Infrastructure Networks

- Development proposals should support the protection, management and enhancement of the Borough's green infrastructure
- Schemes that improve the integrity and connectivity of the green infrastructure network will be supported
- The principle to first avoid any negative impacts, then mitigate impacts and as a last resort compensate for them applies
- If a net loss of green infrastructure on the development site cannot be avoided, schemes could be permitted if:
  - the function and connectivity of the network should nonetheless be retained or replaced;
  - New or enhanced elements should be integrated in the development such as natural greenspaces and trees;
  - The proposals do not have any unacceptable impact on amenity, surface water or nature conservation.
- Wherever possible new green infrastructure provided should maximise the functions and benefits of the existing network

#### 6.6 Policy ENV10: Trees and Hedgerows

- Development proposals must seek to avoid the loss of, and minimise the risk of harm to existing trees, woodland, and/or hedgerows of visual or nature conservation value.
- Where trees and/or woodlands are to be lost as a part of a development, this loss must be justified as part of an Arboriculture Implications Assessments (AIA) submitted with the application.
- Developments should, where appropriate:
  - Not result in loss of trees or woodland which are subject to a Tree Preservation Order or which are worthy of protection.
  - Not involve building within the canopy or root trees, woodlands or hedgerows, except when construction is in accordance with the most up-to-date British Standard.
  - Make a positive contribution to Green Infrastructure and/or biodiversity.
  - Ensure incorporation of trees into the design of new streets, or otherwise, to support the Rossendale Forest and community orchards.

6.7 The green and blue infrastructure are shown separately on the Policies Map 2021 (see Figure 12 for an extract of the Policies Map) however green infrastructure includes blue infrastructure as described in the NPPF definition.

6.8 The green infrastructure shown in Figure 12 comprises Rossendale Grassland and Woodland Ecological Network as defined by the Lancashire Ecological Network Maps and some former 'greenlands' sites from previous Local Plans. A Wetland and Heath Network is being progressed by LERN, which may come later. The Rossendale grassland and woodland networks comprise of Core Areas, which are sites designated for their ecological value at the national or county level and of corridors. The corridors fall into three categories: linear corridors (such as woodland strips, hedgerows, rivers and streams), stepping stones (habitats in good condition that provides shelter and enables feeding and resting) and landscape corridors (mosaic of habitats enabling species to move between areas). These categories are not on the Policies Map, but are available on the [Rossendale Ecological Network](#) maps<sup>59</sup>. The blue infrastructure in Figure 12 comprises lakes, reservoirs, rivers and streams.

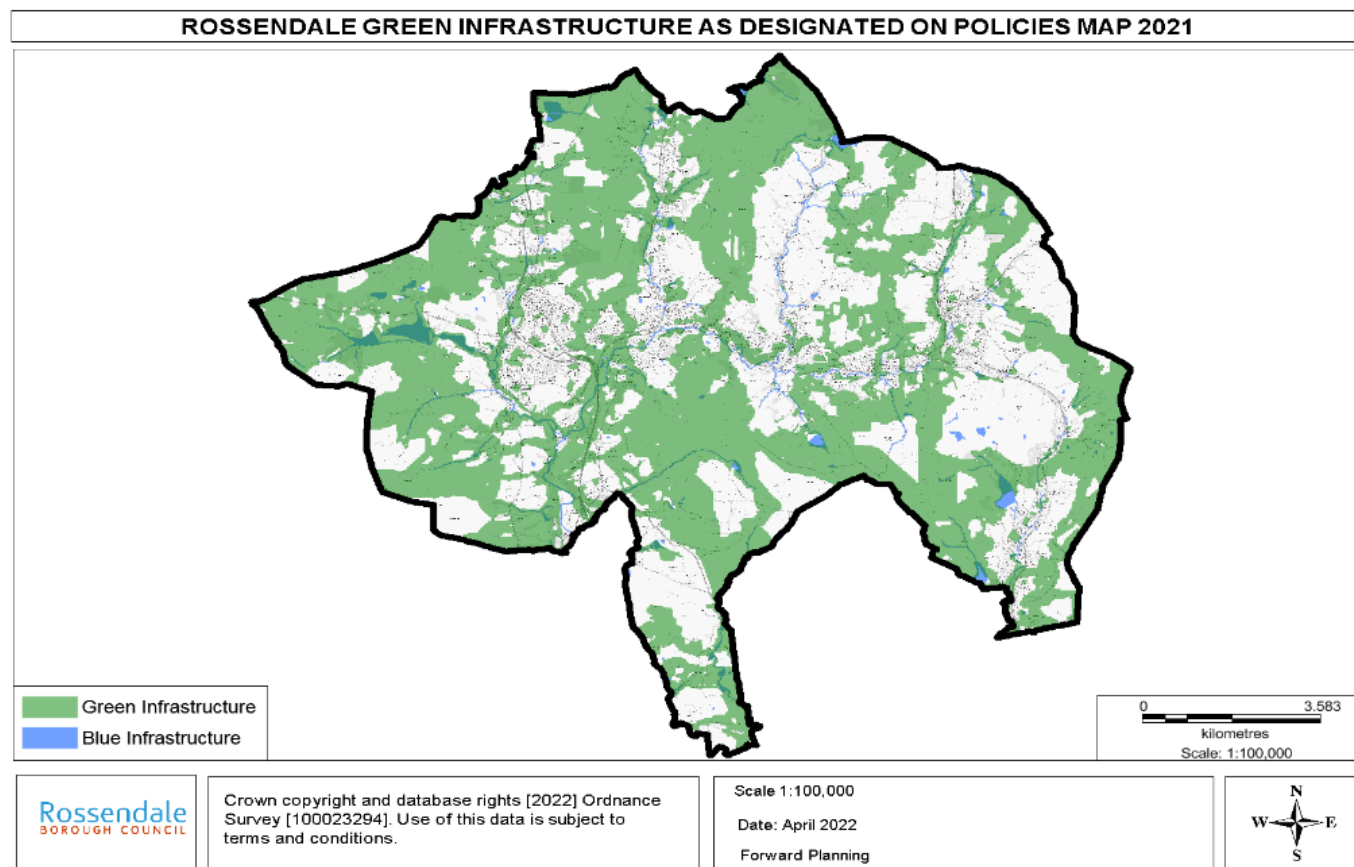


Figure 12: Rossendale Green and Blue Infrastructure Network

<sup>59</sup> Rossendale Borough Council. (2015). Rossendale Ecological Network. [https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/download/11158/lancashire\\_ecological\\_network](https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/download/11158/lancashire_ecological_network)

6.9 Figure 13 represents the green infrastructure in the form of a diagram, which identifies a river, valley and rural network and Greenland sites. More information on this is available in the Environmental Network Study<sup>60</sup>.

6.10 A Landscape Management Plan is required on all large-scale developments as part of the planning application. This Plan will aim to provide information on managing landscape elements within a site for the purposes of enhancing amenity and biodiversity and strengthen its connectivity to the wider landscape. In terms of timescale, the Plan should identify achievable steps over a 30-year timescale so there can be confidence of long-term biodiversity monitoring. Further guidance on how to avoid the loss of biodiversity is available in Policy ENV10 of the Local Plan, which any new development must consider as part of the Planning process application. This long-term vision will provide consistent opportunities to reduce flood risk in the area. This is possible through the

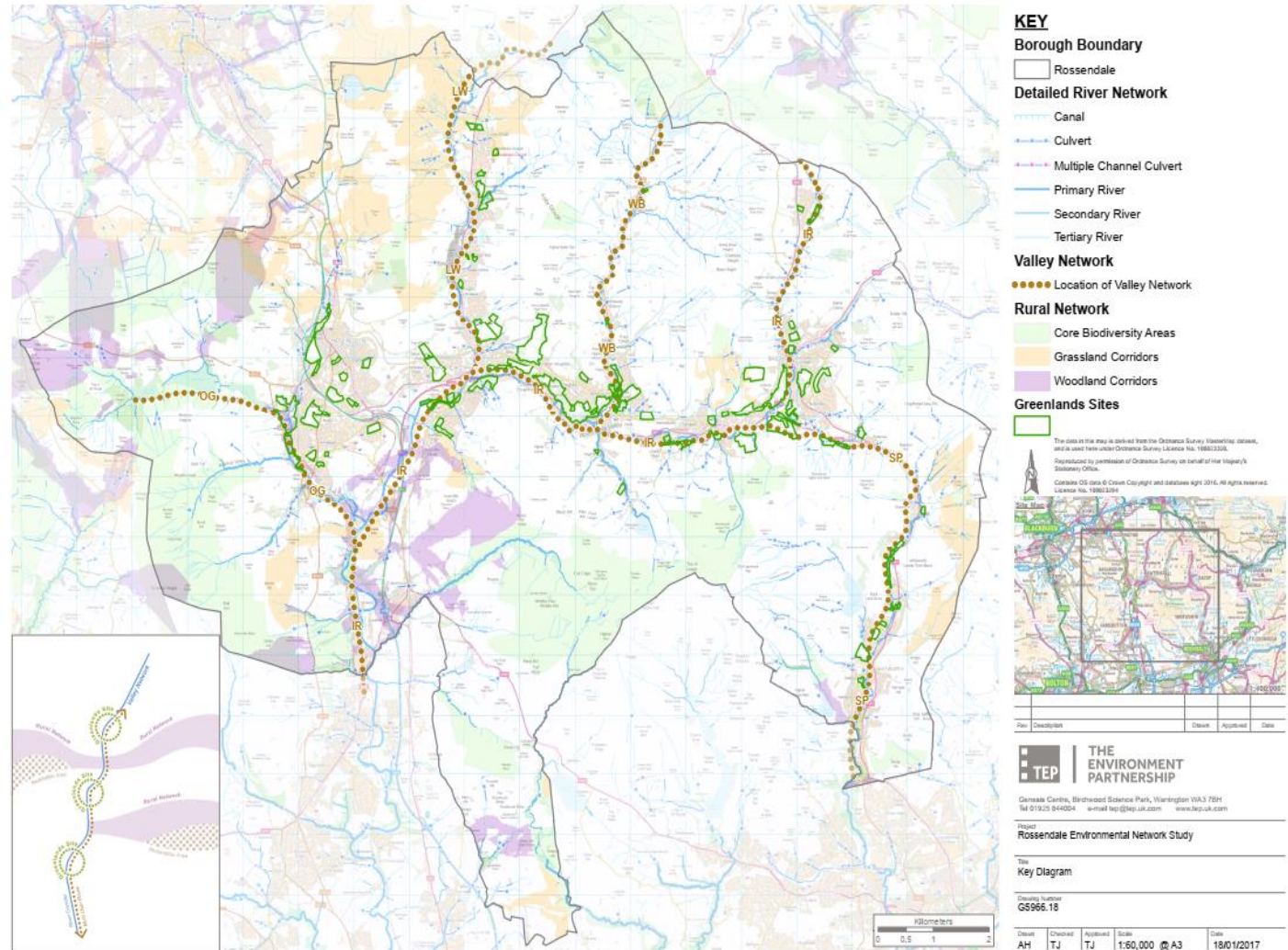


Figure 13: Environmental Network Study Diagram

<sup>60</sup> Rossendale Borough Council. (2017). Environmental Network Study. [https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/download/10821/environmental\\_network\\_study\\_2017](https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/download/10821/environmental_network_study_2017)

drainage hierarchy (Figure 8), alongside the layout of the property (Figure 7).

### Guidance on how to apply the policies

6.11 Green infrastructure is central to resilience to climate change, as trees, shrubs, grass and other plants can absorb greenhouse gases from the atmosphere, whilst providing habitats and reducing flood risk. The infrastructure itself can also deliver resident benefits by improving active travel choices. General measures on how to improve green infrastructure includes:

- Development proposals should focus on preserving and improving the functions of the rural and valley networks, which include biodiversity, landscape, heritage, carbon-storage, flood resilience and recreation.
- If conservation or improvements are not feasible on the development site, compensating measures including biodiversity net gain offsetting are possible to provide improvements elsewhere in the network.
- Measures to return rivers to a more natural state by de-culverting and re-naturalising riverbanks and flood plains are expected as they provide significant opportunities for the creation of high quality blue-green infrastructure and biodiversity net gain. For example, the 8m buffer around waterways offers opportunity to plant native tree species to enhance amenity, biodiversity and improve water quality. In addition, schemes proposed along waterways (considering a stand-off of 8m) should provide high quality frontages and flood risk management measures.
- Clough woodland in particular should be enhanced and extended whenever possible;
- Development proposals should seek to enhance public footpaths and cycleways. This is especially important where there are gaps in the existing infrastructure or if it is insecure or unavailable to people with disability. This could also help link urban areas to the countryside. It can also provide alternative ways of transport by cycling and walking for short journeys. Key routes identified in the Local Plan include the “Valley of Stone Greenway”, the National Cycle Route 6, the Rawtenstall to Clow Bridge Reservoir route, the Pennine Bridleway, the Irwell Sculpture Trail and the Rossendale Way.
- Development proposals should retain and enhance the distinctive valley industrial heritage by providing adequate green infrastructure.
- The Council will encourage measures to manage land more effectively to increase biodiversity and new development proposals must deliver a biodiversity net gain, with demonstration possible via the latest Defra Biodiversity Metric tool. Also, wildlife friendly fencing (eg ‘Hedgehog Highways’) and native species mixed hedgerows will be supported whenever possible.
- Green infrastructure projects that can slow the flow of water such as sustainable drainage systems will be expected. Well designated SuDS can help connect habitats to create green corridors (eg swales, SuDS trees alongside roads) therefore also enhancing biodiversity as well as amenity.



- Greening measures such as planting new native tree species (including new tree-lined streets) and creating green roofs or green walls will also be supported as it can contribute to the storage of carbon, a reduction of the urban 'heat island' effect as well as reducing airborne pollutants.
- Measures that provide multi-benefits in terms of biodiversity gain, flood risk resilience, carbon storage, provision of shade will be encouraged. For example, actions to restore moorlands will be supported in order to improve carbon storage, increase biodiversity, slow the flow of water downstream, improve water quality and reduce erosion. Moorlands also provide recreational opportunities and visual amenity to local communities.

6.12 Furthermore, measures to improve green infrastructure in developments should include:

- Consideration at the earliest stage. Applicants should liaise with suitable stakeholders dependent on what species are within a certain area.
- Part 6 Section 98 of the Environment Act requires Biodiversity Net Gain to be a consideration within the planning process. Therefore, any ecological consultants will need to ensure that data collected is suitable for Natural England's Biodiversity Metric Calculator.
- As highly fragmented landscapes affect species decline, applicants should maintain existing habitat networks and integrate new developments into existing habitat networks. This will increase the habitat mosaics and would be preferable in the planning process.
- Proposals should ensure that any new green infrastructure enhance and are well connected to the existing network.
- Given the energy efficiency mentioned in previous sections, trees should provide shade for building, to reduce both solar gain and potential overheating of properties during the summer months. Likewise, this should be adopted in public open space areas and seating areas.

## 7. Monitoring




7.1 To help assess the effectiveness of planning policies on [the mitigation and adaptation to climate change](#) a set of indicators has been proposed in the Rossendale Local Plan 2019 to 2036. The monitoring of these indicators can be [viewed in the Authority Monitoring Reports](#)<sup>61</sup> (from year 2021/22). [Below is a list of the indicators](#) related to this Climate Change SPD.

- Reducing the dominance of fossil-fuelled vehicles via encouraging sustainable and more active transport:
  - Number of electric vehicle charging points approved or completed
  - Length of new walking/cycle routes constructed or enhanced
  - Amount of investment in routes
  
- Improving energy efficiency and promoting renewables in the Borough
  - Number of dwellings completed above required building standards for energy efficiency
  - Amount of wind energy capability approved / generated
  - Amount of other renewable energy capability approved / generated
  
- Water interventions
  - Number of SuDS provided
  
- Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure
  - Addition (in hectares) of Green Infrastructure networks per approval or completion
  - Amount of net gain / loss of biodiversity in the Borough
  - Number of trees subject to a Tree Preservation Order lost

---

<sup>61</sup> [https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/download/10832/authority\\_monitoring\\_reports](https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/download/10832/authority_monitoring_reports)

# Appendix A: Cycle Routes within Rossendale

-  Section of NCN within Rossendale
-  Valley of Stone
-  Connection through Rawtenstall to Haslingden

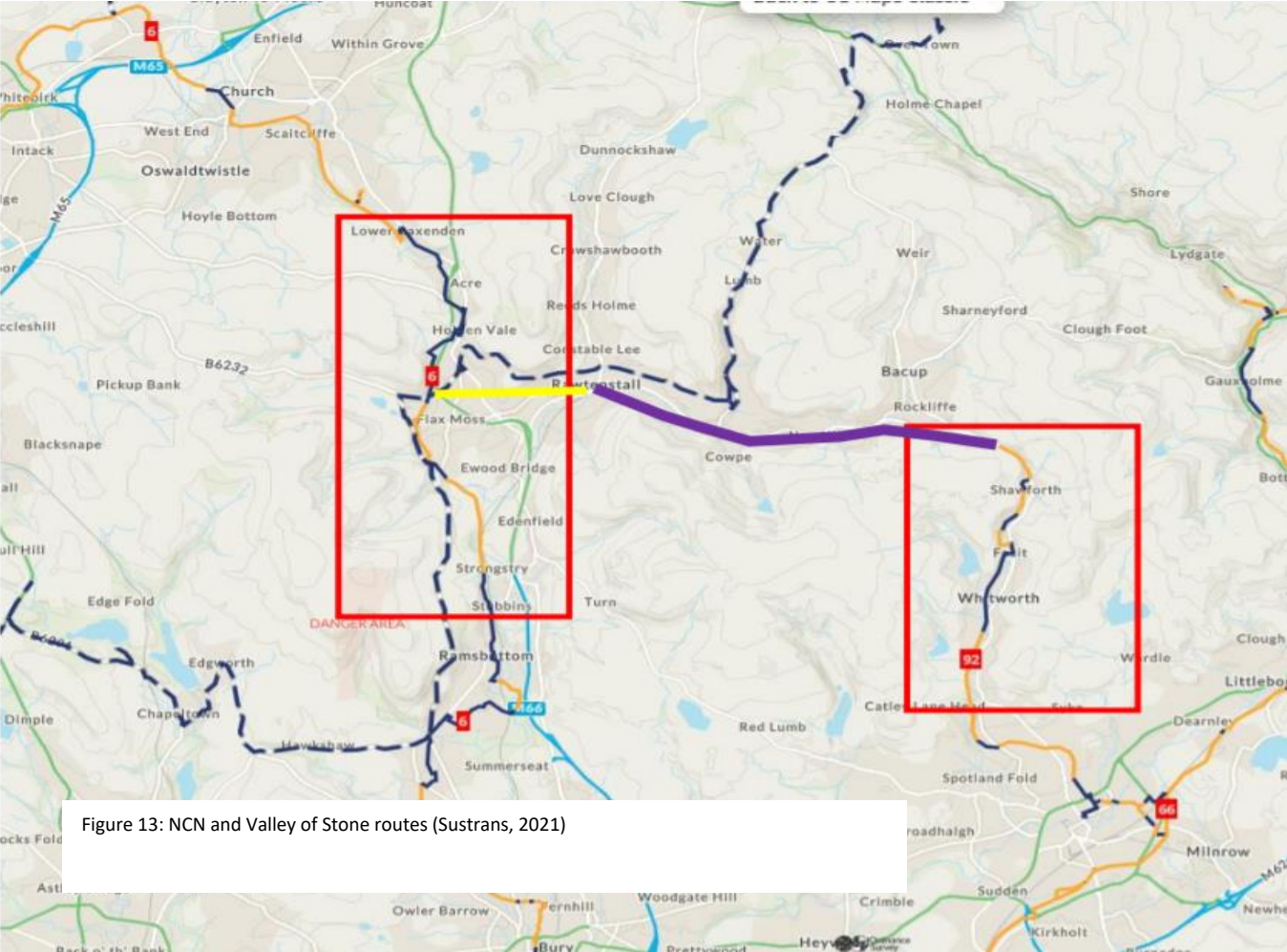


Figure 13: NCN and Valley of Stone routes (Sustrans, 2021)

## Appendix B: Glossary

**Climate Change** Climate change is a large-scale, long-term shift in the planet's weather patterns or average temperatures. (MET office)

**Climate change adaptation** Adjustments to natural or human systems in response to actual or expected climatic factors or their effects, including from changes in rainfall and rising temperatures, which moderate harm or exploit beneficial opportunities.

**Climate change mitigation** Action to reduce the impact of human activity on the climate system, primarily through reducing greenhouse gas emissions

**Flood Risk Assessments (FRA)** Site-specific assessments, which identify the risks to a site or premises from flooding from all sources, and any risk that may arise elsewhere because of development. These assessments are required for development proposals which are in areas of known flood risk (e.g. in flood zones 2 and 3) and for all proposals over 1 hectare in size

**Green Infrastructure** A network of multi-functional green and blue spaces and other natural features, urban and rural, which is capable of delivering a wide range of environmental, economic, health and wellbeing benefits for nature, climate, local and wider communities and prosperity.”

**Habitats of Principal Importance in England** Fifty-six habitats, identified as requiring action under the UK Biodiversity Action Plan, continue to be conservation priorities. These habitats are included in the UK Biodiversity List published by the Secretary of State under Section 41 (S41) of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act, which came into force on 1st Oct 2006.

**Lead Local Flood Authority (LLFA)** Local Authority (in Lancashire, the County Council) responsible for developing, maintaining and applying a strategy for local flood risk management in their areas and for maintaining a register of flood risk assets. They also have lead responsibility for managing the risk of flooding from surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourses.

**Low Carbon Energy** Power produced from technologies, which produce a low amount of carbon dioxide compared to fossil fuels

**Major Development For dwellings**, a major development is one where the number of residential units to be constructed is 10 or more, or if the application does not state the number of units to be constructed, the site area is 0.5 hectares or more. For all other uses, a major development is one where the floor space to be built is 1,000 square metres or more, or where the site area is 1 hectare or more.

**Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS)** SuDS are an approach to managing rainwater falling on roofs and other surfaces through a sequence of actions. The key objectives are to manage the flow rate and volume of surface runoff to reduce the risk of flooding and water pollution. SuDS also P a g e | 205 reduce pressure on the sewerage network and can improve biodiversity and local amenity.

**Sustainable Transport Modes** Including walking and cycling, ultra-low and zero emission vehicles, car sharing and public transport

## Appendix C - Checklist for Climate Change Statement

Applicants are to prepare a statement demonstrating how the development is designed to be adaptable to climate change, how it incorporates energy efficiency principles and adopts principles of sustainable construction including Sustainable Drainage Systems. This is to show how the proposal complies with Policy ENV1 criteria (q) of the Local Plan 2019 to 2036.

Topic	Measures	Addressed in planning application? (Yes or No)	Brief Summary of Measures or Explanation of why not addressed	Signposting to relevant information in planning submission
<b>Chapter 3: Reducing the dominance of fossil-fuelled vehicles via encouraging sustainable and more active transport</b>				
<b>Local facilities accessible through walking/cycling (within 15 minute walk or cycle of new developments).</b>	Traffic calming			
	Maximising the number of internal pedestrian routes through the site and avoiding cul-de-sacs			
	Appropriate crossings for pedestrians and cyclists.			
	Signposting to active travel routes and local facilities			
	Car Clubs			
	Prioritising Walking, Cycling and Public Transport			
<b>Prioritising Walking, Cycling and Public</b>	Incorporating 'no-through streets' for cars in all residential areas, with prioritised access for people walking and cycling			
	Dedicated traffic-free walk and cycle routes to local facilities			

<b>Prioritising Walking, Cycling and Public (contd)</b>	Segregated Cycle routes where possible linking to wider area including in new developments			
	Short cuts for cyclists.			
	Safe, secure and convenient cycle parking in accordance with secure storage of electric bikes			
	Shower facilities provided in non-residential developments.			
	Easy access to a range of transport modes.			
	Easy transition from cycling and walking to public transport.			
	Enhanced bus frequencies and off-site priority measures, such as priority at signals and bus lanes, from day one of occupation			
	Bus priority within sites, and work with bus operators to ensure the geometry of routes is suitable and stops are well located and designed			
	Education/promotion campaigns to residents.			
<b>Facilitating Electric Vehicles</b>	Electric vehicle (EV) charge points for every individual house within new residential development and one charger per every 5-apartment building.			
	EV charging points of at least 22kw and a universal socket for every 10 parking spaces in non-residential car parks and passive provision (e.g. cable routeing) for the remaining spaces.			



	Other (please state)			
<b>Home Working</b>	A room with a wall length of at least 1.8m, capable of accommodating a desk and shelving.			
	Good internal daylight, reducing the need for artificial lighting			
	Adequate ventilation, ideally natural through an openable window.			
	Other (please state)			
<b>Chapter 4: Improving energy efficiency and promoting renewables in the Borough</b>				
<b>Energy Hierarchy</b>	Adherence to the energy hierarchy			
<b>Reducing Carbon Emissions</b>	Residential developments to achieve as a minimum the equivalent of Code for Sustainable Homes level 4 – a 19% improvement on the Dwelling Emission Rate over the Target Emission Rate as defined in Part L1A of the Building Regulations.			
	Non-residential developments of 1,000 square metres or more should, as a minimum, meet carbon emissions reductions demanded by the BREEAM 'Very Good' standard.			
	Plot and block orientation to maximise solar gain.			
	Window positioning to maximise solar gain			
	Clothes drying space			
	Use of local sustainable material			

<b>Reducing Carbon Emissions (Contd)</b>	Natural ventilation and easy to regulate ventilation (airtight when needed).			
	Solar/low energy internal and external lighting (e.g. LED lightbulbs).			
	Using a higher level of roof and wall insulation than required by Building Regulations.			
	High R-value glazing.			
	Use of heavy curtains, blinds and/or carpets.			
	Draft proofing.			
	Heating system & controls.			
	Heat recovery systems.			
	Connection to existing low carbon heat network.			
	Use of low carbon and renewable energy			
	Inclusion of community investment			
	Other (please state):			
<b>Density and Mixed Use</b>	Higher densities and mixed uses in sustainable locations and at key transport nodes.			
	Horizontal and vertical mix of uses within blocks where appropriate.			
	Active frontages/edges with opportunities for natural surveillance.			
	Other (please state)			

<b>Optimising Development Orientation</b>	Buildings orientated to maximise solar gain			
	Natural shading, such as through building overhangs, balconies, grouping and trees.			
	Other (please state)			
<b>Managing Waste and Using Sustainable Materials</b>	Retention and re-use of existing building			
	Use of locally sourced and sustainable building materials.			
	Use of climate resilient building materials			
	Use of materials that can be recycled at the end of their lifetime.			
	Use of modular construction techniques			
	Incorporate the necessary space to facilitate recycling, including glass, cans, cardboard, paper, plastics, aerosols, cartons and batteries.			
	Adopting community composting schemes.			
	Providing in-built compost heaps within the gardens of individual properties or shared amenity space			
	Disposing food waste via an on-site small-scale anaerobic digestion facility			
	Other (please state)			
<b>Adaptable Buildings and External Space</b>	Design to allow for changes in the health, lifestyle and mobility of the user, and technologies, such as use of electric vehicles.			
	External spaces to be flexible and adaptable over time; for example, to			

	provide for recreation or local food growing.			
	Provision of 20% of new housing in line with M4(2) – Policy HS5			
<b>Chapter 5: Water interventions</b>				
<b>Managing Flood Risk</b>	Direct development to areas with the lowest risk			
	Development does not increase the risk of flooding elsewhere			
	Use the latest climate change allowance for the time period in Flood Risk Assessments			
	Where development is appropriate in flood risk areas, incorporation of flood resilience and resistance measures within new buildings.			
	Adoption of land management practices to improve water infiltration into the soil			
	Use of permeable surfaces for roads, car parking areas, hard surfacing and pavements.			
	Other (please state):			
<b>Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS)</b>	Achieve greenfield run-off rates and manage surface water run-off as close to its source as possible, in line with the drainage hierarchy.			
	Use of blue roofs and rainwater harvesting including private and communal rainwater collection and reuse points/water butts.			

	Use of soakaways.			
	Use of landscape features - swales, wetlands, raingardens, green roofs / walls			
	Use of natural water courses (unless not appropriate).			
	Other (please state):			
<b>Water Efficiency</b>	Rainwater collection facilities such as communal rainwater tanks and water butts			
	Use of water efficiency measures in new developments to exceed Building Regulations (Part G) requirements (eg 110 l/person/day)			
	Meeting or exceeding the water consumption standards in BREEAM 'Very Good'.			
	Other (please state):			
<b>Chapter 6: Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure</b>				
<b>Trees, Landscaping and Green Infrastructure</b>	Integrate existing and new natural features			
	Green infrastructure in private outdoor space – e.g. trees, hedges, green/brown roofs, vertical climbers and landscaping.			
	Tree planting to provide shade to buildings in the summer.			
	Green/brown roofs and climbers			
	Provide food growing space within private gardens and communal growing spaces, such as community managed raised beds (See typical growing space areas in Table 1, Appendix B)			

<b>Trees, Landscaping and Green Infrastructure</b>	Green spaces within blocks, green verges and pocket parks			
	Restore old hedgerows and plant new formal hedgerows instead of fencing or walls			
	Sustainable management and maintenance of the green infrastructure			
	Provide a net gain in biodiversity, where possible			
	At least one of the following: bird/bat boxes/ amphibian kerbs/ hibernacula/hedgehog holes/ hedgehog homes/garden ponds.			
	Other (please state)			



## **Consultation Statement for Climate Change SPD**

**October 2022**

Regulation 12 of the Towns and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 sets out that a consultation statement must be prepared prior to adoption by the Local Planning Authority. This should include:

- (i) the persons the local planning authority consulted when preparing the supplementary planning document;
- (ii) a summary of the main issues raised by those persons; and
- (iii) how those issues have been addressed in the supplementary planning document.

### **Persons Consulted**

The Draft SPD was taken to the Council's Overview and Scrutiny Committee for consideration and comment on 11 July 2022. Following this, the Forward Planning team used the Local Plan consultation database (which has in excess of 1,000 consultees) to email all consultees notifying them of the consultation and inviting comments.

The documents were available on-line on the Council's planning pages and the consultation was advertised on the Council's news page and social media platforms and a press release was also issued. An article appeared in the Lancashire Evening Telegraph (20 July 2022) promoting the consultation. In addition to the Council's website, in accordance with Regulation 35 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012, the documents were also made available for inspection during normal office hours at the Council's offices at Futures Park in Bacup.

As well as the individuals and groups who had asked to be kept informed of planning policy updates, the designated 'specific' and 'prescribed' consultation bodies were consulted too. These included the Environment Agency; Natural England, Historic



England, National Highways, Sport England. Lancashire County Council was also contacted as were adjoining authorities. As well as Rossendale residents and businesses, contact was also made with residents from outside Rossendale who have a keen interest in development matters within Rossendale.

The SPD was consulted on for 6-weeks from 13 July to 24 August 2022. Because this fell over the summer holidays it was considered best to extend the consultation period.

In total the Council received 21 responses plus the comments made by members of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee. Of these responses, 10 were submitted by residents, with a one response submitted by a resident from adjoining authorities, and one from a town councillor. A planning agent submitted two responses on behalf of two housing developers – Taylor Wimpey and Rowland Homes. The remaining responses came from statutory consultees listed below:

- National Highways
- Sport England
- United Utilities
- Natural England
- Lancashire County Council
- Two consultees responded with no comments to make: the Coal Authority and Homes England.

## **Summary of the Main Issues**

Key themes raised included:

- concerns over the number, location and efficiency of on-shore wind turbines,
- acknowledgement of the importance of peat moorlands to provide multi-benefits such as carbon storage, recreational use and visual amenity,
- the ability of well-designed Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) to create developments that can adapt well to climate change (eg reduce flood risk) and mitigate carbon emissions (eg tree planting, green roofs and walls).
- the importance of Active Travel not only to reduce carbon emissions but to enhance health and well-being
- more use to be made of renewable energy and EV charging points in new housing and by the Council
- concerns were raised regarding requiring a percentage of renewable schemes to be provided on major development sites in terms of viability.

Some of the issues raised were outside the remit of this SPD, such as United Utility's request for optional water efficiency standards or changes to Local Plan policy in respect of wind farms, which were raised by a number of residents. These are matters for the Local Plan.

### **Addressing these Issues**

The table at the end of this document (Appendix A) summarises each representation received, by whom and explains how these issues are being addressed in the final version. All the original comments can be viewed at [https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/file/17729/climate\\_change\\_spd\\_-\\_combined\\_responses](https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/downloads/file/17729/climate_change_spd_-_combined_responses).

The key changes made to the document as a result of the comments received include:

- addition of reference to active travel and key documents such as Gear Change, Uniting the Movement and Active Design Guide (p7)
- strengthening wording around improving links from new developments to cycleways (p9)
- insert wording about public transport (p11)
- more references added about the LLFA and its pre-app service, the 4 pillars of SuDS and inserting the SuDS proforma as an appendix (p18, 19, 21, 22 and Appendix D).
- adding the role of peat in storing carbon, supporting rare wildlife and water regulation (p24)
- more examples of how biodiversity and green infrastructure can be improved (p28)
- a new section added for monitoring (chapter 7), linking with indicators already set in the adopted Local Plan and monitored annually through the Authority Monitoring Report.

# Appendix A

## Actions taken to Address Issues Raised

Ref No and Name	Key Issues Raised (Officer Interpretation of Comments)	Actions
1 National Highways	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General support, no aspects to challenge</li> <li>• Demand for road transport will continue &amp; developments should promote modal shift whilst minimising the need to travel.</li> <li>• LP may need to consider policies to enable infrastructure associated with 0 carbon monitoring in the future.</li> <li>• Where development may affect drainage infrastructure near a strategic road network it needs to be demonstrated that surface water run-off can be accommodated within the design capacity of any culverts affected</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add sentence on p18 to fourth bullet point: Development proposals are required to manage surface water using the drainage hierarchy in Figure 7. Applicants wishing to discharge surface water into a public sewer will need to submit evidence demonstrating why alternative options are not possible. <u>Where development may affect use of drainage infrastructure that crosses under the strategic road network that National Highways operate, applications should demonstrate that surface water runoff from sites can be accommodated within the design capacity of any culvert(s) affected.</u></li> </ul>
2 Peter Brown	Not enough accommodation for disabled provision in the SPD.	Comments are noted but not specifically applicable to the Climate Change SPD. An Equality Impact Assessment accompanies the Report to Cabinet
3 Edith Freeman	Comprehensive, and useful for people involved in the planning process.	No action needed
4 Gill Rothwell	Objects to the Grane Village application due to wildlife impact, flood risk and climate change	All allocations were assessed during the Local Plan examination. Not applicable to the Climate Change SPD.
5 David Cooper	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investing in green projects is not a good use of money.</li> <li>• small particles come from other sources than diesel engines, including electric vehicles - road sweepers with dampers may help this problem,</li> <li>• household support fund is a good idea,</li> <li>• wind turbines do not provide a consistent energy supply,</li> <li>• wood burning stoves should be restricted because of pm2.5 particles and NO2 gas</li> </ul>	Comments noted, no proposed changes.

<p>6</p> <p>Gary Cunliffe</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All new housing stock should be equipped with renewable sources of energy, power storage battery and EV charging points.</li> <li>• Ensure cycling routes are separated from the main road and press on with the trailhead centre at Lee Quarry.</li> <li>• Proposals for new cycling routes on the east of the valley and near schools, linking to the other end of the Valley.</li> <li>• Increase frequency of bus service (especially 464) in the mornings at schools' time.</li> <li>• Improve Council's actions eg turning lights off, switching to EV and using solar panels and power storage battery.</li> </ul>	<p>Section 3 - Adding a paragraph about public transport on page 11: <u>Public transport</u></p> <p><u>The Local Plan supports the use of sustainable transport solutions including public transport. When recommended by Lancashire County Council, planning contributions will be sought to improve bus services such as improving bus shelters.</u></p> <p>Other points noted.</p>
<p>7</p> <p>John Newcombe</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There should be no future extension to Scout Moor wind farm.</li> <li>• There are costs implication of a net zero policy to households (£2000/year).</li> <li>• Moors are important for recreational use.</li> <li>• Peat is important for carbon storage and must remain undisturbed.</li> <li>• Reasons for refusal of the extension of the wind farm in Rossendale by Secretary of State still apply today.</li> </ul>	<p>Section 6 - Page 27, 6 bullet point: Measures that provide multi-benefits in terms of biodiversity gain, flood risk resilience, carbon storage, provision of shade will be encouraged. For example, actions to restore moorlands will <del>also</del> be supported in order to increase biodiversity, <u>improve carbon storage</u>, slow the flow of water downstream, improve water quality and reduce erosion. <u>Moorlands also provide recreational opportunities and visual amenity to local communities.</u></p>
<p>8</p> <p>Chris Woods</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blanket bog and peat should not be disturbed by developments such as wind turbines and the habitat should be restored.</li> <li>• No new wind turbines should be built in Rossendale and restoration schemes should be put in place to restore blanket bog.</li> <li>• Comments raised at the 2019 hearing also apply.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restoration of moorlands is included in the Climate Change SPD Section 6 (page 27).</li> <li>• Renewable energy projects are supported by the Council subject to Policy ENV7 and other policies in the Local Plan (eg Landscape Policy ENV3). The Local Plan was adopted in December 2021.</li> </ul>

<p>9</p> <p>Cllr Kim Olaolu</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All new builds should have wildlife friendly fencing or preferably mixed hedgerows which have multiple benefits.</li> <li>• Native tree planting should be used to assist with climate change.</li> <li>• Healey Dell nature reserve should be preserved and issues relative to fly-tipping and anti-social behaviour being dealt with.</li> <li>• Trees should be protected especially those with nesting birds.</li> <li>• Policies have not been translated into actions.</li> <li>• Countryside and green spaces are important too for combatting climate change.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Section 6 - page 27, third bullet point: The Council will encourage measures to manage land more effectively to increase biodiversity and new development proposals must deliver a biodiversity net gain, with demonstration possible via the latest Defra Biodiversity Metric tool. <u>In addition, wildlife friendly fencing (eg Hedgehog Highways) and native species mixed hedgerows will be supported whenever possible.</u></li> <li>• Section 6 - page 27, fourth bullet point: Greening measures such as planting new <u>native trees species</u> and creating green roofs or green walls will also be supported as it can contribute to the storage of carbon, a reduction of the urban 'heat island' effect as well as reducing airborne pollutants.</li> <li>• The fly-tipping and anti-social behaviour at Healey Dell cannot be dealt with as part of the Climate Change SPD. The protection of trees is set out in conditions accompanying the grant of planning permissions and enforcement actions can be undertaken following the receipt of complaints.</li> <li>• The Council will be producing an SPD on Biodiversity</li> </ul>
<p>10</p> <p>Bev and Geoff Rigby</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There should be no future extension to Scout Moor wind farm. There are costs implication of a net zero policy to households (£2000/year). Moors are important for recreational use. Peat is important for carbon capture and must remain undisturbed. Reasons for refusal of the extension of the wind farm in Rossendale by Secretary of State still apply today. Rossendale is privileged to have areas of peat and should work with partners to develop a programme to protect the moorlands.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Section 6 - Page 27, 6 bullet point: Measures that provide multi-benefits in terms of biodiversity gain, flood risk resilience, carbon storage, provision of shade will be encouraged. For example, actions to restore moorlands will <del>also</del> be supported in order to increase biodiversity, <u>improve carbon storage</u>, slow the flow of water downstream, improve water quality and reduce erosion. <u>Moorlands also provide recreational opportunities and visual amenity to local communities.</u></li> </ul>

<p>11</p> <p>Anne Marie McKown</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building more turbines will not achieve a reduction in greenhouse gases and slow down climate change</li> <li>• Are large battery networks planned to compensate fluctuation of energy from wind turbines and solar panels?</li> <li>• More renewable energy will lead to more reliance on other sources of energy.</li> <li>• The grid infrastructure should be improved before building new wind turbines to avoid turbines being turned off.</li> <li>• Financial aspects of de-commissioning of wind turbines should be secured at planning application stage (eg Escrow account or decommissioning bond) to avoid Council's liability.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comments are noted.</li> <li>• Battery storage is likely to form part of the ancillary infrastructure of wind turbines which is dealt with the 14th bullet point of Policy ENV7 in the Local Plan.</li> <li>• The financial aspects of decommissioning wind turbines is set out in the explanation text of Policy ENV7 (paragraph 271 of the Local Plan).</li> </ul>
<p>12</p> <p>Dr Falmai Youngman</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Object to new wind turbines at Scout Moor.</li> <li>• Planning Inspector's decision of Scout Moor Public Inquiry still applies now.</li> <li>• Peat deposits should be protected. Moorlands should be protected for their heritage, fauna and flora through AONB or SSSI status.</li> <li>• There has been enough wind energy development in Scout Moor.</li> <li>• Off-shore wind turbines are more efficient than on-shore wind turbine and wind power might be too strong at this altitude.</li> <li>• There is a strong community resistance to new wind turbines at Scout Moor.</li> </ul>	<p>Renewable energy projects are supported by the Council subject to Policy ENV7 and other policies in the adopted Local Plan (eg Landscape Policy ENV3)</p>
<p>13</p> <p>Coal Authority</p>	<p>No specific comments.</p>	<p>No action needed</p>



<p>14</p> <p>Dr Alan Heyworth</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Wind turbines should be avoided on deep peat, thin peat and areas which have or could have peat-forming vegetation. The policy instead of saying "avoiding areas of blanket bog and deep peat" should say "avoiding any activity likely to damage peat or to inhibit the expansion of peat cover".</li><li>• No new turbines should be allowed on the moors.</li><li>• Recycling cost of glass-reinforced turbines should be included in decommissioning cost.</li><li>• Moorland should be protected for future generations.</li></ul>	<p>The Policy ENV7 has recently gone through an Independent Examination and been adopted in December 2021 by the Council. The policy can be amended in the future as part of a Local Plan review.</p>
-----------------------------------	---	---

<p>15</p> <p>Sport England</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Suggest to strengthen the objective of section 3 to include 'Active Travel' eg walking, cycling and running with reference to the government agency 'Active Travel England' and to Sport England's 'Uniting the Movement' Strategy 2021.</li> <li>• Also reference to TCPA's 20-minute neighbourhood and Sport England's 'Active Design' guidance would be helpful to highlight the 10 principles to achieve an Active Environment.</li> <li>• Welcomes that green infrastructure is included as a means to mitigate climate change. Any proposals to increase cycling/ walking links or biodiversity on playing fields should be discussed with Sport England. There should be no loss of functional playing field and no impact on pitch provision. Council's Playing Pitch and Outdoor Sport Strategy (2021) can help inform appropriate climate change mitigation proposals affecting playing fields.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Section 3 - at the end of the second paragraph: Given the Net-Zero target and the fact that UK transport emissions have not decreased since the 1990s, developments must encourage greener and more active transport alternatives. <u>Active travel is championed by the Government agency 'Active Travel England' which objective is "for 50% of trips in England's towns and cities to be walked, wheeled or cycled by 2030"</u>. Linked to this is the policy paper <u>'Gear Change – A bold vision for cycling and walking' which sets out the Government's vision to deliver actions to encourage cycling and walking. Active travel also has health and well-being benefits as highlighted by Sport England's 'Uniting the Movement' strategy. Sport England have produced an Active Design guide including 10 planning principles to increase active lifestyle in towns, neighbourhoods, streets and open spaces.</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Insert footnotes: <a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/904146/gear-change-a-bold-vision-for-cycling-and-walking.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/904146/gear-change-a-bold-vision-for-cycling-and-walking.pdf</a>; <a href="https://www.sportengland.org/about-us/uniting-movement">https://www.sportengland.org/about-us/uniting-movement</a> ; <a href="https://www.sportengland.org/guidance-and-support/facilities-and-planning/design-and-cost-guidance/active-design#the10principlesofactivedesign-5656">https://www.sportengland.org/guidance-and-support/facilities-and-planning/design-and-cost-guidance/active-design#the10principlesofactivedesign-5656</a></li> <li>• Add footnote on page 8: Encouraging 'liveable neighbourhoods' (see Figure 1), where services are close and the need to use the car is reduced, will bring a variety of benefits, including cleaner air, healthier communities, and better resilience to climate change. Footnote: TCPA(2021) 20-minute neighbourhood: <a href="https://tcpa.org.uk/resources/the-20-minute-neighbourhood/">https://tcpa.org.uk/resources/the-20-minute-neighbourhood/</a></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
--------------------------------	---	---

<p>16</p> <p>Arup (on behalf of United Utilities)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pre-response: Advise to direct developers to use UU free pre-application service.</li> <li>• No development will normally be permitted over or in close proximity to UU asset.</li> <li>• Consideration of UU assets to be undertaken at masterplanning stage including consideration of landscaping proposals in the vicinity of the assets and any changes in level.</li> <li>• Response: Suggest following amendment in 'Energy Efficiency and Renewables' section: "Development proposals on land used for public water supply catchment purposes will be required to consult with the relevant water undertaker. The first preference will be for proposals to be located away from land used for public water supply purposes. Where proposals are located on catchment land used for public water supply, careful consideration should be given to the location of the proposed development and a risk assessment of the impact on public water supply may be required with the identification and implementation of any required mitigation measures."</li> <li>• Request amendment in the Water section including adding definition of flood risk from PPG, highlighting risk of flooding from sewers and importance of consulting with sewerage undertaker; development should not displace surface water flood risk in particular to existing properties or highway;</li> <li>• reference to 4 pillars of SuDS; surface water hierarchy should have water re-use as priority; optional water efficiency standard of 110 litres per day per person; non domestic building to achieve BREEAM rating of Excellent; new wordings for multi-functional SuDS. Sewerage network in Rossendale dominated by combined sewers, any proposal to reduce surface water entering the sewer network is welcomed to reduce flood risk form sewers. Request further details to be provided about water quality (referenced in policy ENV9) especially for proposals in</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Add text to signpost to UU's free pre-app service and relevant documents.</li> <li>• It is not appropriate to show details of water supply catchment land as this does not specifically relate to the purpose of this SPD, albeit it should be considered as a constraint on development in determining planning applications.</li> <li>• The LPA will encourage applicants to consult with UU at pre-app stage, and UU will be consulted on a planning application.</li> <li>• Much of the SUDs data has been added - eg from LLFA comments, and we will add risk of flooding from sewers - see LLFA comments below.</li> <li>• We cannot add optional standards for water efficiency as this has not been considered through LP examination. Look to reference with opportunities for surface water management such as bio-retention tree pits and landscaping with SUDS - this is discussed in an example. Discussion with UU re. BNG to take place later this year.</li> <li>• Greening measures such as planting new <u>native tree species (including new tree-lined streets)</u> and creating green roofs or green walls will also be supported as it can contribute to the storage of carbon, a reduction of the urban 'heat island' effect as well as reducing airborne pollutants.</li> </ul>
---	--	--

	<p>groundwater source protection zones about risk assessment, masterplanning and construction management plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biodiversity: BNG should not be constrained infrastructure to respond to future growth so better to provide BNG off-site. Currently evaluating land ownership for BNG and would welcome discussion with LPA. Request that tree-lining streets requirement from NPPF is referenced in SPD with opportunities for surface water management such as bio-retention tree pits and landscaping.</li> </ul>	
17 Natural England	<p>Concerned at the lack of reference to peat deposits. Want to see greater consideration given to the importance of Rossendale's peat deposits in relation to carbon storage. Would welcome further discussion.</p>	<p>These include threatened, rare and sensitive habitats such as hedgerows, acidic grassland, native species broadleaved woodland, blanket bogs etc. <u>In particular, the Borough comprises large areas of moorlands including peat deposits that play an important role in relation to carbon storage.</u></p>
18 Lancashire County Council	<p>SuDS can and should contribute to the green infrastructure of an active transport network (eg swales) or traffic calming measures or low-traffic neighbourhoods (eg rain gardens, SuDS trees)</p>	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Need more robust links between local plan policies and SuDS pro-forma.</li> <li>• Would be useful to provide links to relevant flood risk maps in footnotes for bullet point 3 on page 18 and correct typo about LLFA.</li> <li>• Bullet point 4: link should be made to SuDS pro-forma that sets out evidence required to meet drainage hierarchy.</li> <li>• Bullet point 5: makes it appear SuDS not expected at detailed design stage which would be contrary to NPPF. LLFA expects sites to be designed with a "drainage first" approach as per SuDS manual, does RBC also expect this?</li> <li>• Should natural and artificial drainage features be mapped to be protected and integrated with SuDS and wider green infrastructure?</li> <li>• Natural features can also help meet Biodiversity Net gain targets and LLFA advise that site layout should be designed around these features.</li> <li>• Suggests the addition of the following to paragraph 1 on p19: "Policies, guidances and standard for managing surface water flood risk and the design of SuDS, or nay future replacements of the following, must be complied with when designing for and managing surface water: SuDS Pro-Forma and associated guidance; NPPF; PPG; The SuDS Manual (C753), Defra Technical Standard for Sustainable Drainage Systems; The LLFA Planning Advice."</li> <li>• Bullet point 2 p19: replace by "All applicants are advised to access the LLFA Planning Advice Service for technical advice on surface water and SuDS."</li> <li>• Provide specification on how development should not increase the risk of flooding elsewhere especially in relation to not displacing surface water flood risk.</li> <li>• Paragraph 1 p21 how SuDS will manage pollution for urban runoff? Should they provide an appropriate treatment train as per the SuDS Manual and Pro-Forma? A link to BNG could be added there.</li> <li>• Provide examples of the multi-functionality and multiple benefits of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Page 18: The footnote 34 on flood risk maps has been provided before in the first paragraph.</li> <li>• Page 18, third bullet point: Proposals should include the most up-to-date Flood Risk available from the Environment Agency, the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, the Lead Local Flood Risk Authority and the sewage undertaker.</li> <li>• Page 18, modify fourth bullet point: Development proposals are required to manage surface water using the drainage hierarchy in Figure 7. Applicants wishing to discharge surface water into a public sewer will need to submit evidence demonstrating why alternative options are not possible. <u>Please refer to SuDS Pro-Forma in Appendix D.</u></li> <li>• Page 18, fifth bullet point: In <del>early</del> <u>all</u> design phases, applicants will have to incorporate sustainable drainage systems and consider surface water management.</li> <li>• Page 19: New developments shall incorporate appropriate Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDs) in accordance with <u>National Planning Policy Framework, Planning Practice Guidance, National Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems (footnote 38), the SuDS Manual (C753), the SuDS Pro-forma (see Appendix D) and the LLFA Planning Advice.</u></li> <li>• Modify second bullet point on p19: Use should be made of the EA's pre-application planning service (footnote 40) and the Lancashire LLFA Planning Advice Service(footnote 41). <del>Future planning advice on surface water by the LLFA is also expected this summer and should be considered before the submission of a planning application.</del></li> <li>• Page 20, first bullet point: As stated, preference should be to develop in lower risk areas (eg flood zone 1 and areas identified as at very low risk of surface water flooding 42). Please note that risks may increase with climate change. Where unavoidable, development should be safe through its lifetime and not increase risk elsewhere (<u>including displacing surface water flood risk</u>).</li> <li>• Page 21, first paragraph: SuDS are designed to both manage the flood and pollution risks resulting from urban runoff, reducing pressure on the sewerage network, and to contribute wherever possible to environmental enhancement and place making. With this in mind, the multi functionality and multiple benefits of SuDS must always be considered <u>48 including their important for amenity and biodiversity.</u></li> </ul>
---	--

	<p>SuDS (Susdrain). What are the exceptional circumstances a heavily contaminated site)?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rephrase the second paragraph of p21 as LLFA should be taken into consideration when designing SuDS.</li> <li>• Part of Policy ENV9 relating to greenfield rate runoff should be expanded on in SPD.</li> <li>• Provide reference to The Flood Hub which is specific to the North West.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Page 21, second paragraph: .Lastly, <del>Lancashire County Council</del> as the Lead Local Flood Authority recommendations given via the <del>offers a surface water</del> planning advice service should be followed in terms of surface water management.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stronger links with SuDS and surface water management should be made.</li> <li>• Green-blue infrastructure should be considered rather than just green infrastructure.</li> <li>• Bullet 3 p26 - no development shall occur within 8m of any ordinary watercourses culverting of watercourses should be avoided to ensure access for maintenance and reduce residual risk to adjacent properties. This buffer could be used to expand clough woodland and provide GI and water quality improvements, habitat creation, amenity.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The term Green Infrastructure is the same as the definition in the Glossary of the NPPF <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/national-planning-policy-framework/annex-2-glossary">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/national-planning-policy-framework/annex-2-glossary</a>.</li> <li>• The wording shall be amended to suggest that the buffer could be planted accordingly eg native trees etc. Add p28 <u>The 8m buffer could be planted using native tree species to enhance amenity, biodiversity and improve water quality.</u></li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SuDS Pro-Forma should be updated to meet local requirements eg multifunctional SuDS.</li> <li>• Better as separate appendix in order to update it more easily.</li> <li>• Pro-Forma should be added to validation checklist.</li> </ul>	<p>SUDs proforma added to Appendix. It will be added to Validation Checklist too, when it is next updated, which is expected in the near future.</p>
<p>19 Pegasus (on behalf of Taylor Wimpey)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Welcome the Council’s proactive stance.</li> <li>• Refer to Taylor Wimpey’s interests in the housing allocations at Edenfield and Grane Village.</li> <li>• Recognise the scale of the environmental crisis and published an Environment Strategy in 2021, looking at climate change, nature, and resources and waste</li> <li>• Concerned that there are prescriptive requirements over and above current adopted Local Plan policy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 10% on site renewable on all schemes above 10 dwellings and</li> <li>○ requiring minimum of equivalent Code for Sustainable Homes level 4 / 19% improvement on dwelling emission rate over the target emission.</li> </ul> <p>These are above requirement in local plan policies and have not been tested during the Local Plan Examination. Some requirements will also be superseded by changes to Building Regulations.</p> </li> <li>• Clarification needed on whether the checklist in appendix C will become an application validation requirement or will it be dealt as a condition.</li> <li>• Also clarification is needed as to whether schemes should demonstrate full compliance with checklist points or a demonstration on how the applicant has sought to meet them.</li> <li>• Criteria above local plan policies should be removed if full compliance is requested.</li> <li>• Also will Pro-Forma become requirement in validation checklist? Several requirements related to detailed design which might only become available later through the course of the application determination process or via condition.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Council considers that this requirement accords with the NPPF, the Local Plan objectives and the aspirations of the Council to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.</li> <li>• The Checklist is intended as a guide for developers to show how they've addressed these issues. It may be that questions are raised about why they haven't addressed certain items during determination of the planning application.</li> <li>• The Council will be updating its Validation Policy which will address issues such as surface water flooding from the LLFA's concerns. A statement setting out how the design will be adaptable to climate change will be required at validation stage (policy ENV1(q)).</li> </ul>

<p>20</p> <p>Pegasus (on behalf of Rowland Homes)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Welcome the Council’s proactive stance.</li> <li>• Refer to Rowland Homes’ interests in the housing allocations at Edenfield and Grane Village</li> <li>• Concerned that there are prescriptive requirements over and above current adopted Local Plan policy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 10% on site renewable on all schemes above 10 dwellings and</li> <li>○ requiring minimum of equivalent Code for Sustainable Homes level 4 / 19% improvement on dwelling emission rate over the target emission.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>These are above requirement in local plan policies and have not been tested during the Local Plan Examination. Some requirements will also be superseded by changes to Building Regulations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clarification needed on whether the checklist in appendix C will become an application validation requirement or will it be dealt as a condition.</li> <li>• Also clarification is needed as to whether schemes should demonstrate full compliance with checklist points or a demonstration on how the applicant has sought to meet them.</li> <li>• Criteria above local plan policies should be removed if full compliance is requested.</li> <li>• Also will Pro-Forma become requirement in validation checklist? Several requirements related to detailed design which might only become available later through the course of the application determination process or via condition.</li> </ul>	<p>see above</p>
<p>21</p> <p>Homes England</p>	<p>No comment</p>	<p>No action needed</p>

<p>RBC Overview &amp; Scrutiny Cmtee</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use of stronger language to require measures be undertaken.</li> <li>• The Council would be guided by LCC in relation to cycling plans and would work to identify where connections were needed. These would be recorded as formal comments on the SPD.</li> <li>• Rewording road safety figure, from footnote 12 – to be recorded as a formal comment.</li> </ul>	<p>Where appropriate the wording has been strengthened. "will be important that cycleways and walkways integrate with the pre-existing local routes, rather than the traditional cul-de-sacs and winding roads" (see Figure 2). <u>Improving the links from new developments to existing and proposed cycleways need to be considered by developers to encourage more cycling.</u></p> <p>This will result in areas that would naturally calm traffic and create more visibility for residents. The latter is particularly important, given that 24% of people do not cycle due to road safety concerns <u>and a further 16% note there is too much traffic or it is too fast<sup>17</sup>.</u></p>
--	---	---



**DRAFT ADOPTION STATEMENT**  
**SUPPLEMENTARY PLANNING DOCUMENT**  
**CLIMATE CHANGE**

Notice is hereby given under Regulation 11 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended) that Rossendale Borough Council has formally adopted the Supplementary Planning Document on the subject of "Climate Change" on [\[insert date\]](#).

The SPD has been modified since its original draft to take into account comments received during a 6 week public consultation undertaken between 13 July and 24 August 2022.

According to Regulation 11, "any person with sufficient interest in the decision to adopt the supplementary planning document may apply to the High Court for permission to apply for judicial review of that decision". Also, "any such application must be made promptly and in any event not later than 3 months after the date on which the supplementary documents was adopted".

The Climate Change SPD and Consultation Statement can be viewed on the Council's website at [\[insert webpage\]](#). In addition a hard copy can be made available to view at the One Stop Shop at The Business Centre, Futures Park, Bacup, OL13 0BB during opening hours.

Should you have any queries about this Adoption Statement, the Consultation Statement or the Climate Change Supplementary Planning Document please contact:

Forward Planning Team  
The Business Centre  
Futures Park  
Bacup  
OL13 0BB

Tel: 01706 252418 / 2415 / 2412  
Email: [forwardplanning@rossendalebc.gov.uk](mailto:forwardplanning@rossendalebc.gov.uk)

## EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESMENT

The council carry out Equality Impact Assessments (EIA) to analyse the effects of our decisions, policies or practices.

Throughout this document, policy refers to any policy, strategy, project, procedure, function, decision or delivery or service.

The EIA should be undertaken/started at the beginning of the policy development process before any decisions are made.

Policies are developed and reviewed using a consultative approach involving relevant internal and external stakeholders. Officers must consider what action needs to be taken to help overcome or minimise any disadvantages that people who share a protected characteristic will experience in compliance with the Equality Act 2010.

<b>Name of policy:</b>	Climate Change Supplementary Planning Document
<b>Lead officer name</b>	Anne Storah
<b>Job title</b>	Principal Planner
<b>Service area</b>	Planning
<b>Telephone contact</b>	01706 252418
<b>Email contact</b>	annestorah@rossendalebc.gov.uk
<b>Date Assessment commenced</b>	02/11/2022
<b>Date assessment completed</b>	<b>02/11/2022</b>

### The main aims/objectives of this policy are:

The Rossendale Local Plan 2019 to 2036 makes several references to Climate Change and the need to prepare a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD) to provide further guidance. The Climate Change Supplementary Planning Document, once adopted, will be a material consideration in the determination of planning applications in Rossendale.

The document discusses actions relating to the following four principles:

- Reducing the dominance of fossil-fuelled vehicles via encouraging sustainable and more active transport
- Improving energy efficiency and promoting renewables in the Borough
- Water interventions
- Biodiversity and Green Infrastructure

It is expected that this SPD will be a live document, to be updated and expanded as appropriate.

Indicate the status of the policy or decision

New/proposed  Modified/adapted  Existing

Indicate protected characteristics have been assessed

Age  Disability  Gender reassignment   
 Religion/belief  Sexual orientation  Sex   
 Pregnancy/maternity  Race  Marriage or civil partnership

1. State any positive or negative impact on the protected characteristic(s) (added additional rows if needed)

Protected characteristic	Positive/Negative	How does it impact?
<b>Age</b>	Mainly positive	<p>The aim to encourage active form of travel is likely to be beneficial for the health and well-being of different age groups in the community including older and younger people as well as children. Some people might find it difficult to engage in walking or cycling - the opportunity to use a private car will still be available.</p> <p>The improvement of the green infrastructure and biodiversity is likely to have additional positive benefits for all age groups in the Borough, providing opportunities for recreation.</p> <p>The older and younger generations are thought to be most vulnerable to the effect of climate change (eg more extreme weather events, such as heatwaves) and therefore policies to mitigate further climate change such as encouraging renewable energy will be beneficial while other policies such as water interventions (especially sustainable drainage) can help adapt to climate change effects such as flooding.</p>
<b>Disability (Physical/learning/mental health)</b>	Mainly positive	<p>People with physical disabilities might find it more difficult to engage in active forms of travel. While the policy encourages active travel, the use of a private car is available.</p> <p>Studies have linked the quality of the environment with health benefits including mental health. Therefore the enhancement of the Borough's green infrastructure and biodiversity is likely to be beneficial to the health of the community.</p>
<b>Gender Reassignment</b>		No specific implications
<b>Pregnancy and Maternity</b>		No specific implications
<b>Race (Ethnicity or Nationality)</b>		No specific implications

<b>Belief or Religion</b>		No specific implications
<b>Sex</b>		No specific implications
<b>Sexual Orientation</b>		No specific implications
<b>Marriage and Civil Partnership</b>		No specific implications
<b>Contribution to equality of opportunity</b>		No specific implications
<b>Contribution to fostering good relations between different groups (people getting on well together – valuing one another, respect and understanding)</b>		Policies to encourage sustainable and active forms of travel as well as providing better green infrastructure are likely to encourage social interactions between residents and improve community cohesion.

2. Explain and give examples of any evidence/data used (add additional rows if needed)

<b>Evidence</b>	<b>How does this have an impact on the protected characteristic ?</b>
<p>Cities, green infrastructure and health – A paper for the Foresight Future of Cities project – Landscape Institute (2015)</p> <p><a href="https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/444322/future-cities-green-infrastructure-health.pdf">https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/444322/future-cities-green-infrastructure-health.pdf</a></p>	<p>The policy on enhancing the green infrastructure in the Borough aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change is likely to have additional benefits for the</p>



	mental health of residents.
Heatwave: how to cope in hot weather, NHS (2022) <a href="https://www.nhs.uk">Heatwave: how to cope in hot weather - NHS (www.nhs.uk)</a>	Older people, people with mental health conditions, babies and the very young are included in the list of people most at risk in hot weather

### 3. Outcome of EIA

What course of action does this EIA suggest you take?	Please indicate
Outcome 1- The EIA has not identified any potential for negative impact on the protected characteristics. Progress to <b>EIA approval – section 5</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Outcome 2- The EIA has identified a possibility for negative impact on the protected characteristics. <b>An EIA Action Plan must be completed to mitigate the negative impact – section 4 before approval section 5</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 4. EIA action plan

Based on the above impact assessment, findings/evidence and outcomes identified, please complete the Action Plan below. The action plan should address:

- Any gaps in findings/evidence research including any consultation or engagement regarding the policy and its actual/potential impacts
- How you will address any gaps
- What practical changes/action that will help reduce any negative impacts identified
- What practical changes/action that will help enhance any positive contributions to equality

Negative impact identified	Action required	Lead officer	To be completed

**Monitoring and reviewing the effect of the policy**

Please state how you will monitor the impact and effect of this policy

N/A

5. EIA approval (to be completed by the relevant Head of Service/Director)

- Outcome of EIA agreed/approved by Management Team: (date)
- Published on council website: (date)

Signed: ..... (Head of Service/Director) (date)

<b>Subject:</b>	Water Hygiene And Asbestos Policies Approval	<b>Status:</b>	For Publication	
<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date:</b>	7 <sup>th</sup> December 2022	
<b>Report of:</b>	Facilities Manager	<b>Lead Member:</b>	Environment and Corporate Services	
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Forward Plan <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	General Exception	<input type="checkbox"/>	Special Urgency <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Equality Impact Assessment:</b>	Required:	No	Attached:	No
<b>Biodiversity Impact Assessment:</b>	Required:	No	Attached:	No
<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Lee Childs	<b>Telephone:</b>	01706 252527	
<b>Email:</b>	leechilds@rossendalebc.gov.uk			

## 1. RECOMMENDATION

1.1 For Cabinet to approve the final adoption of the new Water Hygiene and Asbestos Policies following their approval by the Corporate Management Team, Overview And Scrutiny Committee and The Joint Consultative Committee.

## 2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Under the Health and Safety etc. Act 1974 Rossendale Borough Council have a compliance obligation to manage both water hygiene and asbestos within its buildings.
- If either asbestos fibres or the legionella bacteria enter the human body it could lead to life changing health problems and death.
- The council has recently tendered the water hygiene and asbestos works contracts in line with the authority's constitution and appointed a new competent contractor HSL on a four-year contract beginning in April 2022.
- Now the new works contract is in place, new policies have been produced for both water hygiene and asbestos to reflect the requirements of the contract and legislation.

## 3. BACKGROUND

3.1 The legislation requires that:

- Water hygiene - each building is initially risk assessed and these risk assessments will be refreshed every two years or when major changes are made to the building. From these risk assessments, monitoring regimes for each building are then put in place with periodic visits, works required on each visit such as sampling, temperature tests, cleaning, servicing and any remedial works carried out. Records will be maintained and site logbooks will be kept along with a web based database. Competent staff must be identified and put in place to manage the contract.
- Asbestos - any buildings with known asbestos will initially be subject to asbestos surveys, these surveys will then dictate if the asbestos requires removing or can be managed and left in place. If it is removed this must be carried out by a registered contractor. If asbestos

is left in place, annual inspections, carried out by a competent person, are required to assess its integrity and condition. Competent staff must be identified and put in place to manage the contract. An asbestos register must be kept with all records for each building, which is available to all staff and contractors.

These requirements are reflected in the contract and are enforced in our policies.

Note: buildings built post 2000 will have no asbestos.

3.2 For both water hygiene and asbestos, the council will meet its legal obligations which are required under the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974 and other associated legislation.

#### **4. RISK**

4.1 If we do not have these robust policies in place along with the new contract the authority is at risk of employees and the public becoming sick, suffering from long term illness and potentially, death. The consequence of this is that the authority could be subject to the Health and Safety Executive serving improvement orders, closing facilities and then subsequent reputational damage with loss of service and revenue. Then the possibility of prosecution by the Health and Safety Executive including corporate and individual manslaughter.

#### **5. FINANCE**

5.1 The authority could be subject to large financial penalties if these policies are not adhered to.

#### **6. LEGAL**

6.1 The legal implications have been covered in the body of the report and the policies attached address the legal obligations of the council in regards to asbestos and water hygiene.

#### **7. POLICY AND EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS**

7.1 Any policy implications are included in the body of the report.

#### **8. REASON FOR DECISION**

8.1 Rossendale Borough Council has both a legal and moral obligation to ensure it carries out the works described which these policies enforce, therefore Cabinet should consider approval and the adoption of these policies.

# Management of Water Hygiene within Buildings Policy 2022

Other formats are available.  
Please call 01706 217777 or  
visit our One Stop Shop at  
Futures Park, Bacup.

اردو বাংলা



## Contents

1. Introduction .....	3
2. Scope .....	3
3. Legislation.....	4
4. Duties .....	4
5. Policy Statement.....	4
6. Key Roles and Responsibilities.....	5
7. Inspections Programme.....	5
8. Remedial Works .....	5
9. Records .....	5
10. Training.....	6

<b>Responsible Service</b>	Facilities	<b>Version/Status</b>	
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Facilities Manager	<b>Date Agreed/ Agreed At</b>	
<b>Date last Amended</b>		<b>Due for Review</b>	

# Legionella Management Policy

---

## 1. Introduction

- 1.1 The key objectives of this policy are to ensure that Rossendale Borough Council (RBC) has systems in place to manage the risks from Legionella Bacteria within building water systems and to ensure that our Corporate Management Team, Staff, Elected Members and Partners are informed on how we comply with our legal obligations to manage Legionella. This policy provides a practical framework within which to meet these obligations.
- 1.2 The policy is to be used to implement the legal obligations of RBC to maintain a safe environment for all within our all our buildings and our work activities.
- 1.3 The bacterium Legionella Pneumophila are common in natural water sources such as rivers, lakes and reservoirs however this is normally not harmful to Humans. The bacterium may also be found in purpose-built water systems within buildings, if conditions are favourable, the bacteria can grow increasing the risk of legionnaire's disease to building users. This can cause breathing problems and pneumonia type symptoms particularly to the old and people with other health conditions. This can then cause life changing health conditions or in the worst case, fatalities.
- 1.4 This policy forms part of our wider organisational commitment to health and safety as detailed within our Health and Safety Policy.

## 2. Scope

- 2.1 This policy applies to all our Corporate Management Team, Staff, Elected Members, Partners, stakeholders, contractors and the public who occupy, visit, work within or use our premises, or who may be affected by our activities or services.
- 2.2 The policy should be used by all to ensure they understand the obligations placed upon RBC to reduce the risks from Legionella. Everyone who carries out work for RBC should apply the policy in their work.

## 3. Legislation

- 3.1 The principal legislation applicable to this policy is:
- 3.2
  - Health and Safety at Work Act etc.1974
  - The Management of Health and Safety at Work Regulations 1999
  - The Workplace (Health Safety and Welfare) Regulations 1992
  - Control of Substances Hazardous to Health Regulations (as amended) 2002 (COSHH) Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations 2013 (RIDDOR).



- 3.3 The approved code of practice (ACoP) “Legionnaires” Disease – The control of Legionella bacteria in water systems (L8) brings together all the above legislation and gives guidance on how to comply with the present legislation and its associated guidance documents HSG274 Parts 1, 2 and 3.

## 4. Duties

- 4.1 Under the approved code of practice ACoP L8 the ‘Duty Holder’ and is required to ensure:
- appropriate ‘Responsible Person(s)’ are appointed to oversee, control and coordinate controls to reduce the risk of Legionellosis.
  - suitable records are kept.
  - adequate resources are available to control the risk of Legionellosis.
  - sources of risk are Identified and assessed.
  - where possible, risks are eliminated.

## 5. Policy Statement

- 5.1 RBC acknowledges and accepts its responsibilities under the Health and Safety at Work Act etc. 1974 and outlined The ACoP L8

- 5.2 To comply with RBC’s duties under ACoP L8 RBC will:

- Appoint contractors to deliver the requirements in ACoP L8 and ensure that there are appropriate contract management arrangements in place. The currently appointed contractors from January 2022 to January 2026 are:  
HSL – 5 Alton Business Park, Alton Road, Ross-on-Wye, HR9 5BP.
- Carry out risk assessments on all buildings every two years and following major works, and carry out subsequent remedial works.
- Carry out the routine inspection, flushing, cleaning regimes and remedial works recommended in risk assessments.
- Keep records of all works and all routine visits.
- Ensure that all RIDDOR notifications made to the HSE in relation to Legionellosis are managed appropriately and notified to RBC’s Joint Consultative Committee.

## 6. Key Roles and Responsibilities

- 6.1 The Duty Holder has overall governance responsibility for ensuring this policy is implemented and to ensure correctly resourced in order to ensure legal compliance. A review of the policy will take place after four years or if there is a change in legislation.

The Duty Holder is :

The Chief Executive – Neil Shaw

Futures Park, Bacup, OL13 0BB

01706 252527

[neilshaw@rossendalebc.gov.uk](mailto:neilshaw@rossendalebc.gov.uk)

- 6.2 The Responsible Person has been given authority by the Duty Holder to ensure this policy and the ACoP L8 is implemented on a day to day basis.

The Responsible Person is:

Facilities Manager – Lee Childs  
Futures Park, Bacup, OL13 0BB  
01706 252527  
[leechilds@rossendalebc.gov.uk](mailto:leechilds@rossendalebc.gov.uk)

## **7. Inspections Programme**

- 7.1 All RBC's buildings, whether they are operational or non-operational, will have a water hygiene risk assessment carried out every two years or sooner if major renovation works are carried out.

## **8. Remedial Works**

- 8.1 Any inspection, cleaning, water temperature monitoring / control, flushing regimes and or remedial works to the water systems within buildings will be carried out by our appointed contractor within the time scales recommended in the risk assessments.

## **9. Records Register**

- 9.1 A web based register with all updated building risk assessments, service records and work sheets will be kept, and will be available for staff to access through a link on the intranet.

## **10 Training**

- 10.1 Legionella awareness training will be delivered to relevant staff by RBC's appointed competent contractor once within the four year period of the contract, and refresher training will be delivered to the Responsible Person annually.

# Asbestos Management within Buildings Policy 2022

Other formats are available.  
Please call 01706 217777 or  
visit our One Stop Shop at  
Futures Park, Bacup.

اردو বাংলা

A  
Large  
Print



## Contents

1. Introduction .....	3
2. Scope .....	3
3. Legislation .....	3
4. Duties .....	3
5. Policy Statement .....	3
6. Key Roles and Responsibilities .....	4
7. Inspections Programme .....	4
8. Remedial Works .....	4
9. Asbestos Register .....	4
10. Competent Persons .....	5
11. Training .....	5
12. Glossary .....	5

<b>Responsible Service</b>	Facilities	<b>Version/Status</b>	
<b>Responsible Author</b>	Facilities Manager	<b>Date Agreed/ Agreed At</b>	
<b>Date last Amended</b>		<b>Due for Review</b>	

# Asbestos Management Policy

---

## 1. Introduction

- 1.1 The key objectives of this policy are to ensure that Rossendale Borough Council (RBC) has systems in place to manage the risks from asbestos and to ensure that our Corporate Management Team, Staff, Elected Members and Partners are informed on how we comply with our legal obligations to manage asbestos. This policy provides a practical framework within which to meet these obligations.
- 1.2 The policy is to be used to implement the legal obligations of RBC to maintain a safe environment for all within our buildings and our work activities.
- 1.3 Buildings built or refurbished before the year 2000 may contain asbestos. If an asbestos containing material is disturbed or damaged it can release asbestos fibres into the air which are a danger to health. Operatives who carry out repairs and maintenance work are at particular risk.
- 1.4 This policy forms part of our wider organisational commitment to health and safety as detailed within our Health and Safety Policy.

## 2. Scope

- 2.1 This policy applies to all our Corporate Management Team, Staff, Elected Members, Partners, stakeholders, contractors and the public who occupy, visit, work within or use our premises, or who may be affected by our activities or services.
- 2.2 The policy should be used by all to ensure they understand the obligations placed upon RBC to reduce the risks from asbestos. Everyone who carries out work for RBC should apply the policy in their work.

## 3. Legislation

- 3.1 The principal legislation applicable to this policy is: **The Control of Asbestos Regulations 2012. (CAR 2012).**
- 3.2
  - Health and Safety at Work Act etc.1974
  - The Management of Health and Safety at Work Regulations 1999
  - The Workplace (Health Safety and Welfare) Regulations 1992
  - Personal Protective Equipment at Work Regulations 1992
  - Hazardous Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2005 (Amendment 2009)
  - Control of Substances Hazardous to Health Regulations (as amended) 2002 (COSHH)
  - Construction (Design and Management) Regulations 2015

- Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations 2013 (RIDDOR).

## 4. Duties

4.1 Under The Control of Asbestos Regulations 2012 RBC is the 'Duty Holder' and is required to:

- Find out if asbestos containing materials (ACMs) are present, where we have an obligation to do so, presuming that materials contain asbestos unless there is strong evidence that they do not.
- Identify the location and condition of any ACMs.
- Protect employees from the risk associated with working with asbestos
- Assume asbestos is present if the property was built prior to the year 2000. If built after the year 2000 asbestos will not be present and no further action will be required.
- Keep an up-to-date record (an asbestos register) of the location and condition of ACMs or presumed ACMs.
- Assess the risk from any ACMs found.
- Implement the Asbestos Management policy / plan and manage the risk from ACMs, and review and monitor its implementation.
- Set up a system to provide information on the location and condition of ACMs to anyone who is liable to work on or disturb them.
- Assess the reliability of information received relating to asbestos within the properties we own and manage. Anyone who has information on the whereabouts of asbestos within these properties is required to make this information available.

## 5. Policy Statement

5.1 To comply with RBC's duties under CAR 2012, RBC will:

- 5.2.1 – Maintain an Asbestos Register.
- 5.2.2 – Carry out an intrusive refurbishment/demolition survey to any domestic and non-domestic properties as and when required, as per.
- 5.2.3 – Ensure that information about ACMs (known or presumed) is provided to persons liable to disturb it, accidentally or during the course of their work. This includes staff, contractors and residents. Information will be provided before work begins.
- 5.2.4 – Where practicable asbestos will be labelled.
- 5.2.5 – A process to manage immediately dangerous situations identified during asbestos related works will be implemented and provided to anyone carrying out relevant works for RBC before work begins.
- 5.2.6 – Appoint contractors to deliver the requirements in CAR 2012 and ensure that there are appropriate contract management arrangements in place. The currently appointed contractors are: HSL – 5 Alton Business Park, Alton Road, Ross-on-Wye, HR9 5BP.

- 5.2.7 – Ensure that all RIDDOR notifications made to the HSE in relation to asbestos safety are managed appropriately and notified to RBC’s Joint Consultative Committee.
- 5.2.8 – Assess the risk of materials and recommended actions and undertake any remedial work required to reduce the risk of an ACM to an acceptable level.

## 6. Key Roles and Responsibilities

- 6.1 The Chief Executive has overall governance responsibility for ensuring this policy is implemented in order to ensure legal compliance. A review of the policy will take place after four years or if there is a change in legislation.
- 6.2 The Facilities Manager has operational responsibility for the management of asbestos safety and will be responsible for overseeing the delivery of these programmes within buildings. The Facilities Manager will fulfil the role of the appointed Duty Holder and will be the overall Responsible Person on behalf of Rossendale Borough Council.

## 7. Inspections Programme

- 7.1 All RBC’s commercial or domestic properties, operational or non-operational will have an asbestos management survey that is compliant with CAR 2012. This will be a web based asbestos register and where applicable a copy located on its respective site.
- 7.2 Any priorities will have a refurbishment / demolition survey carried out on them before commencing renovation works.

## 8. Remedial Works

- 8.1 Where asbestos is positively identified and removal, sealing or encapsulation is recommended, quotes will be obtained from licensed contractors for the works under the supervision of our said main appointed consultant contractor.

## 9. Asbestos Register

- 9.1 A web based Asbestos register, with link published on the intranet, will be maintained of all properties we own or manage, setting out which properties are and are not required to be included on the asbestos re-inspection programme. All original surveys, re-inspection surveys and removal works certification will be kept on the register.

## 10. Competent Persons

- 10.1 Only competent contractors (as per HSG264) will carry out asbestos management surveys (including refurbishment and demolition surveys). They will be UKAS accredited for surveying services and analytical services.



- 10.2 Only competent Licensed Asbestos Removal Contractors will carry out all work on asbestos within buildings including non-notifiable non-licensed work, notifiable non-licensed work or licensed works.
- 10.3 Suitably competent persons will undertake asbestos re-inspections, under the supervision of persons who are suitably trained and competent to manage this work.

## 11. Training

- 11.1 Asbestos awareness training will be delivered by RBC's appointed competent contractor once within the four year period of the contract and annual refresher training will delivered to the Duty Holder.

## 12. Glossary

- 12.1 This glossary defines key terms used throughout this policy:
- Duty Holder: The person or organisation that has clear responsibility for the maintenance or repair of premises, for example through an explicit agreement such as a tenancy agreement or contract.
  - Management survey: A survey to enable the management of asbestos-containing materials during the normal occupation and use of premises.
  - Refurbishment/demolition survey: A refurbishment/demolition survey is a survey which is necessary prior to any works which may affect the fabric of a building, and which is used to locate (as far as reasonably practicable) asbestos-containing materials. The survey may be within a localised area or cover the whole building.
  - UKAS: The appointed national accreditation body for asbestos surveyors. Accreditation is a means of assessing, in the public interest, the technical competence and integrity of organisations offering evaluation services.
  - ACM : Asbestos Containing Material
  - CAR 2012 : Control of Asbestos Regulations 2012

<b>Subject:</b>	Annual Air Quality Report 2022	<b>Status:</b>	For Publication
<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date:</b>	7 <sup>th</sup> December 2022
<b>Report of:</b>	Public Protection Manager	<b>Lead Member:</b>	Environment and Corporate Services
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Forward Plan <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	General Exception <input type="checkbox"/>	Special Urgency <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Equality Impact Assessment:</b>	Required: No	Attached: No	No
<b>Biodiversity Impact Assessment:</b>	Required: No	Attached: No	No
<b>Contact Officer:</b>	Phil Morton	<b>Telephone:</b>	01706 252442
<b>Email:</b>	<a href="mailto:philmorton@rossendalebc.gov.uk">philmorton@rossendalebc.gov.uk</a>		

## 1. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 1.1 That the content of the report be noted in relation to the Annual Air Quality report.
- 1.2 That Cabinet endorse the statutory requirement to declare Air Quality Management Area 3 as detailed and authorises the Monitoring Officer to make the necessary Order.
- 1.3 That Cabinet endorse the statutory requirement to revoke Air Quality Management Areas 1 and 2 as detailed and authorises the Monitoring Officer to make the necessary Orders.

## 2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. The Annual Air Quality Report is a statutory requirement of the Authority.
2. Improvements in air quality in existing Air Quality Management Areas means these can now be revoked.
3. Identification of a localised area of concern requires the declaration of a further Air Quality Management Areas.
4. Generally continued improvement in NO2 levels across the Borough as a whole.
5. Increased involvement across linked areas of air quality and carbon reduction initiatives.

## 3. BACKGROUND

- 3.1 Air pollution is associated with a number of adverse health impacts. It is recognised as a contributing factor in the onset of heart disease and cancer. Additionally, air pollution particularly affects the most vulnerable in society: children, the elderly, and those with existing heart and lung conditions. There is also often a strong correlation with equalities issues because areas with poor air quality are also often less affluent areas.
- 3.2 The mortality burden of air pollution within the UK is equivalent to 28,000 to 36,000 deaths at typical ages, with a total estimated healthcare cost to the NHS and social care of £157 million in 2017. The health and social care costs of air pollution in England could reach £5.3 billion by 2035 unless action is taken, according to a report and cost tool published by Public Health England (PHE) in 2018.

- 3.3 Approximately 80% of a person's health and wellbeing is not determined by health interventions but by activities and circumstances in their home and community.
- 3.4 UK Health Security Agency (HAS) estimates that poor air quality contributes to around 4.4% of all deaths across Lancashire. However, air pollution is likely to contribute a small amount to the deaths of a larger number of exposed individuals rather than being solely responsible for the calculated figure of attributable deaths.
- 3.5 The main air quality issue of concern in Rossendale continues to be Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2) caused by road vehicle emissions.
- 3.6 Every year an Annual Status Report is submitted to the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA) detailing the current position regarding air quality within the Borough.

A copy is attached as **Appendix 1**.

#### **4. DETAILS**

- 4.1 Local authorities have a central role in achieving improvements in air quality. District councils have responsibility for monitoring air quality. Where places are found that have pollution levels higher than the national air quality objectives the local authority must declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and then put together a plan to bring about improvements.
- 4.2 In Rossendale, Borough Council Environmental Health staff in the Public Protection Unit carry out this work. However, the work to improve air quality is the responsibility of a wide range of services, organisations and individuals.
- 4.3 Whilst air quality has improved significantly in recent decades, and will continue to improve due to national policy decisions, there are some areas where local action will be needed to improve air quality further.
- 4.4 2020 and 2021 showed a clear reduction in NO2 overall due to the Covid lockdowns and reduced traffic movements. However, air quality readings at sites located on Grane Road Haslingden show the recorded level of NO2 exceeded the Governments annual limit of 40 ug/m3.
- 4.5 Air quality is monitored in 20 locations within Rossendale. There are 2 areas where pollution from vehicles has been higher than the health based objective for nitrogen dioxide (NO2). These are:

Manchester Road, Haslingden  
Bacup Road, Rawtenstall

- 4.6 As a result AQMA's were declared in 2013 and action plans written to deal with the pollution.
- 4.7 Significant reductions have been noted at both sites over recent years and levels are now below levels which require AQMA's to be declared or maintained. Consequently, it is now intended to revoke both existing AQMA's at these locations.

4.8 It is necessary, however to declare an additional AQMA covering the area previously identified on a small section of Grane Road, Haslingden.

### **Declaration of new AQMA**

4.9 The Environment Act 1995 places a duty on councils to carry out periodic reviews of air quality and to identify those areas where prescribed air quality objectives for one of more of seven pollutants, are being, or are likely to be, exceeded.

4.10 The Air Quality Regulations 2000 and Air Quality (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2002 define the air quality objectives for certain air pollutants including nitrogen dioxide, fine particles (PM10), benzene, 1, 3-Butadiene, lead, carbon monoxide and sulphur dioxide.

4.11 Where it has been identified that one or more of the air quality objectives will be exceeded at a location where there is relevant public exposure, councils have a duty to declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) in that locality following a period of consultation.

4.12 Rossendale Borough Council has complied with this requirement by monthly measurements of Nitrogen Dioxide using a network of passive monitoring diffusion tubes located across the valley. Nitrogen dioxide is a pollutant resulting mainly from car exhausts, industrial and domestic fossil fuel combustion.

4.13 Recently an area in Rossendale has consistently exceeded the air quality objective which is 40µg/m<sup>3</sup> leading to the requirement to declare an Air Quality Management Area.

4.14 Specifically this covers the area of residential properties between 240 and 268 Grane Road, Haslingden.

4.15 In 2018 diffusion tube 20 was added outside pavement fronted property 264 Grane Road which recorded a level of 47.8µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

4.16 In 2020 the results showed breaches at tubes 12 of 44.9 µg/m<sup>3</sup> and tube 19 of 41.6µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

4.17 In 2021, the same two tubes exceeded the level. Tube 12 was 50.4 µg/m<sup>3</sup> and tube 19 was 46.9 µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

4.18 The map of the proposed boundary for the Area 3 AQMAs is detailed in **Appendix 2**.

4.19 As residential dwellings are the main receptors that fall into the category of relevant public exposure, all residential properties facing directly onto the road affected have been included within the AQMA.

4.20 The AQMA needs to be designated officially by means of an Order. A draft Order has therefore been produced and is included in **Appendix 3**.

4.21 The date the Order shall come into effect will be the date it is officially sealed.

4.22 Once the Order has been made, there is a legal requirement to publicise it to ensure that the public and local businesses are fully aware of the situation.

4.23 The Order can be amended at a later stage and further amendments can be made based on-going monitoring and modelling work. The order can also be revoked.

## Next Steps

- 4.24 Within 12 months of designating the AQMA, the Council will be statutorily obliged to complete a further assessment of air quality within the AQMA boundary.
- 4.25 The assessment should aim to confirm the exceedance of the air quality objectives; define what improvement in air quality and corresponding reductions in emissions are required to attain objectives; and provide information on source contributions.
- 4.26 The data obtained from the further assessment will then shape the Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP), which will set out what measures the authority intends to implement, in conjunction with other organisations, in pursuit of the air quality objectives. The compilation of the AQAP will assist the Council in adopting a more focussed and joined up approach towards air quality management in this area.
- 4.27 The Council is required to consult with a list of statutory consultees including the Environment Agency, Highways Authority, and neighbouring authorities on both the further detailed assessment and on the preparation of the AQAP.
- 4.28 There is no statutory time-scale for the completion of the AQAP, but policy guidance recommends that authorities aim to complete the action plan within twelve to eighteen months of the AQMA declaration.
- 4.29 The AQAP will need to be integrated within the Local Transport Plan (Lancashire County Council) to embed any links between local air quality management and related transport issues.

## Revocation of existing AQMA's

- 4.30 The decision to revoke an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) should only be taken following a detailed assessment or further assessment. This should set out in detail all the available information used to reach the decision.
- 4.31 Section 4.9 of Local Air Quality Management (LAQM) Policy Guidance PG16 (April 2016) states,
- “For revocation this should demonstrate that air quality objectives are being met and will continue to do so. In other words they should have confidence that the improvements will be sustained. Further information is provided in the Technical Guidance, but typically this is after three years or more compliance.”*
- 4.32 In instances where compelling evidence exists, detailed modelling to support the decision to amend or revoke an AQMA may not be necessary and an AQMA may be amended or revoked based on robust monitoring evidence.
- 4.33 Since the declaration in 2013 of both existing AQMA's, (AQMA1 Manchester Road, Haslingden. AQMA 2 Bacup Road Rawtenstall) have shown considerable reductions in levels of NO<sub>2</sub>.
- 4.34 A number of actions including resigning and routing of traffic, re-siting of transport hubs and monitoring of speed and levels of traffic have contributed to the reduction in NO<sub>2</sub> levels at both of these sites.

4.35 Both sites are now well below the exceedance level of 40ug/m<sup>3</sup>, and have shown a steady and consistent reduction since 2017.

4.36 As in declaring an AQMA, local authorities need to revoke their AQMAs officially by means of an AQMA Revocation Order. Defra should be informed once this has happened.

4.37 A draft Order is attached at **Appendix 4**.

#### **Actions taken by Rossendale Borough Council during 2021 in relation to air quality.**

4.38 A number of initiatives, actions and successes have been achieved during 2021 having an impact on not only air quality across the Borough, but on the Council's ambitions to reduce our Carbon Footprint. These include;

- Air Quality (Domestic Solid Fuels Standards) (England) Regulations 2020 came into effect enforced by LCC Trading Standards to ban the use of the most polluting fuel i.e. wet wood and bituous coal.
- Updated air quality information and links on council website.
- Agile working policy brought in so staff can work from home more reducing car use.
- Appointed a Climate Change Programme Officer.
- Conversion of all operational vehicles from diesel to HVO fuel, cutting carbon emissions by up to 90% as well as reducing emissions of NO<sub>2</sub>.
- Roundabout at Rawtenstall re-marked making it clearer for drivers to use Bocholt Way to reduce traffic movement on Bacup Road.
- Replacement of Mayoral and pool car with ULEV's reducing NO<sub>2</sub> and carbon emissions
- Re-siting of NOX tubes to identified areas of higher NO<sub>2</sub> levels.
- Attendance and participation in Chartered Institute of Environmental Health Air Quality Conference.

## **5 RISK**

All the issues raised and the recommendation(s) in this report involve risk considerations as set out below:

5.1 Local authority obligations may be enforced by the Secretary of State.

5.2 Where a District Council is preparing an action plan, county councils are required to submit measures related to their functions (i.e. local transport, highways and public health) to help meet air quality objectives in their local area. Any disagreements between district and county councils over action plan proposals can be referred by either council to the Secretary of State to decide.

5.3 Secretary of State can give directions to the local authority if it is not meeting air quality standards, if it is failing to discharge its duties under the LAQM system, or if its actions under LAQM are inappropriate.

5.4 Continued joint working and cross authority cooperation will help mitigate the risks outlined.

## 6 FINANCE

6.1 Any future financial implications arising will have to be assessed separately as part of the Council's budget setting and resource allocations.

## 7 LEGAL

7.1 The Council must continue to work towards improvement of air quality to mitigate the risk of challenge or intervention although as outlined in previous years the risk of this is considered to be low. Local authorities need to declare or revoke their AQMAs officially by means of an Order. A local authority has a duty to declare an AQMA, whether it can resolve the air quality exceedance through the action planning process or not.

## 8 POLICY AND EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

8.1 Consultation with statutory officers.

## 9 REASON FOR DECISION

9.1 The improvement in overall levels of NO<sub>2</sub> across the Borough is a positive step and the proposed revocation of two existing AQMA's is testament to this. However localised issues of NO<sub>2</sub> exceedance is still an issue, which needs to be addressed by the Council.

9.2 The declaration of a further AQMA shows the authorities determination to tackle this important issue. Success in improving the air that we breathe relies on action by a wide range of organisations and individuals and continued work across the authority and in partnership with other public and private organisations is central to achieving this.

<b>Background Papers</b>	
<b>Document</b>	<b>Place of Inspection</b>
Annual Status Report	Appendix 1
Map of the proposed boundary for the Area 3 AQMA's	Appendix 2
AQMA draft Order	Appendix 3
AQMA draft Revocation Order	Appendix 4





# 2022 Air Quality Annual Status Report (ASR)

In fulfilment of Part IV of the Environment Act 1995  
Local Air Quality Management

Date: 30 June 2022

<b>Information</b>	<b>Rossendale Borough Council Details</b>
<b>Local Authority Officer</b>	Lorna Robinson
<b>Department</b>	Environmental Health/Public Protection Unit
<b>Address</b>	Futures Park, Newchurch Road, Bacup OL13 0BB
<b>Telephone</b>	01706 252564
<b>E-mail</b>	lornarobinson@rossendalebc.gov.uk
<b>Report Reference Number</b>	ASR 2022
<b>Date</b>	30 June 2022

## Executive Summary: Air Quality in Our Area

### Air Quality in Rossendale Borough Council

Air pollution is associated with a number of adverse health impacts. It is recognised as a contributing factor in the onset of heart disease and cancer. Additionally, air pollution particularly affects the most vulnerable in society: children, the elderly, and those with existing heart and lung conditions. There is also often a strong correlation with equalities issues because areas with poor air quality are also often less affluent areas<sup>1,2</sup>.

The mortality burden of air pollution within the UK is equivalent to 28,000 to 36,000 deaths at typical ages<sup>3</sup>, with a total estimated healthcare cost to the NHS and social care of £157 million in 2017<sup>4</sup>.

Approximately 80% of a persons health and wellbeing is not determined by health interventions but by activities and circumstances in their home and community.

The main air quality concern in Rossendale continues to be Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) caused by road vehicle emissions.

However, for the third consecutive year, all of the diffusion tubes in the air quality management areas were more than 10% under the governments threshold of 40µg/m<sup>3</sup> so we are able to revoke these air quality management areas due to the ongoing improvement in the air quality.

However there have been exceedances at the new hotspot, the same two tube locations as last year. Tube DT12 located outside on the front elevation of the pavement fronted terrace at 250 Grane Road Haslingden which measured 50.4 µg/m<sup>3</sup> and tube DT19 located on the front elevation of 256 Grane Road Haslingden which measured 46.9 µg/m<sup>3</sup>. So we

---

<sup>1</sup> Public Health England. Air Quality: A Briefing for Directors of Public Health, 2017

<sup>2</sup> Defra. Air quality and social deprivation in the UK: an environmental inequalities analysis, 2006

<sup>3</sup> Defra. Air quality appraisal: damage cost guidance, July 2021

<sup>4</sup> Public Health England. Estimation of costs to the NHS and social care due to the health impacts of air pollution: summary report, May 2018

will be declaring an air quality management area to cover the residential properties within the vicinity of these tubes.

Linking in with air quality and environmental improvements the Rossendale Borough Council Climate Change Officer has been busy working with colleagues on the newly published Climate Change Strategy 2020-2030 which is available to view by clicking on this link [https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/info/210168/environment/10883/climate\\_change](https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/info/210168/environment/10883/climate_change)

The aim of the strategy is to make Rossendale Borough Council net-zero carbon by 2030 and to work in partnership to reduce carbon emissions for the whole of Rossendale. This incorporates less fossil fuel burning leading to less emissions of pollution.

## Actions to Improve Air Quality

Whilst air quality has improved significantly in recent decades, and will continue to improve due to national policy decisions, there are some areas where local action is needed to improve air quality further.

The 2019 Clean Air Strategy<sup>5</sup> sets out the case for action, with goals to reduce exposure to harmful pollutants. The Road to Zero<sup>6</sup> sets out the approach to reduce exhaust emissions from road transport through a number of mechanisms; this is extremely important given that the majority of Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) are designated due to elevated concentrations heavily influenced by transport emissions.

### **Actions taken by Rossendale Borough Council during 2021 in relation to air quality**

After a review of the monitoring locations diffusion tube 10 in Edenfield was relocated to 277 Grane Road Haslingden, a pavement fronted terrace, to support the monitoring of the new area of concern.

Cyclists could get access to footpaths on the Valley of Stone route round Fallbarn Fold/Bocholt Way.

Climate change meetings at Rossendale Borough Council started which raised the profile of climate change.

The Haslingden cycleway opens leading to more off road cyclepaths see

---

<sup>5</sup> Defra. Clean Air Strategy, 2019

<sup>6</sup> DfT. The Road to Zero: Next steps towards cleaner road transport and delivering our Industrial Strategy, July 2018

<https://www.lancashiretelegraph.co.uk/news/19097128.new-cyclepath-opens-haslingden-part-multimillion-pound-project/>

Following this there was lots of work on developing/promoting Rossendale off road

Cycleways see <https://www.visitlancashire.com/dbimngs/Inner.compressed.pdf>

Officer online attendance on ARC NWC Air Quality and Health Knowledge Exchange Workshop. ARC NWC aims to improve outcomes for patients and the public through collaboration working by bringing together academics, health and social care providers, members of the public, universities and local authorities. Its vision is to improve the quality, delivery and efficiency of health and care services; reduce health inequalities and increase the sustainability of the health and care system both locally and nationally. Read more about it here [NIHR - Applied Research Collaboration | North West Coast](#)

There was officer online attendance at Chartered Institute of Environmental Health air quality conference.

The air quality information, content and links on the Rossendale Borough Council website was updated.

Rossendale Borough Council procured four new electric bikes for use by staff doing work visits.

Following the success of staff working from home during the Covid pandemic Rossendale Borough Council introduced an Agile Working Policy enabling staff who can work from home, and who want to, the ability to work up to 2 days a week at home therefore reducing car use.

Awareness of the link between eating healthy food to fight free radicals caused by pollution <https://www.longdom.org/open-access/roles-of-free-radicals-in-the-toxicity-of-environmental-pollutants-and-toxicants-2161-0495.S13-e001.pdf>

<https://www.herbalmedicineuk.com/free-radicals-affect-body/>

<https://www.saga.co.uk/magazine/health-wellbeing/diet-nutrition/nutrition/understanding-antioxidants>

The main roundabout at Rawtenstall at the start of AQMA 2 was re line marked making it clearer for drivers to use Bocholt Way instead of Bacup Road when driving to Bacup.

Rossendale Borough Council published its Health and Wellbeing strategy which includes clean air.

Facebook post on Council social media in autumn promoting the garden waste collection service rather than garden bonfires

Grane Road in Haslingden, as well as being high for NO<sup>2</sup> in parts, is also Rossendale's most dangerous road in Rossendale for drivers see

<https://www.rossendalefreepress.co.uk/news/local-news/revealed-rossendales-ten-most-dangerous-6283558>

Air Quality (Domestic Solid Fuels Standards) (England) Regulations 2020 came into effect enforced by Lancashire County Council Trading Standards to ban the use of the most polluting fuel ie wet wood and bituous coal

We have appointed a Climate Change Programme Officer on an initial two year contract. He started with Rossendale Borough Council on Monday 4<sup>th</sup> October 2021 and works in the Public Protection Unit.

Rossendale Borough Council held a community Climate Emergency Action Day on 10<sup>th</sup> November 2021 which launched grant schemes for local businesses and community groups.

Rossendale Borough Council Transport Services are reducing the carbon emissions of four of all refuse vehicles by about 90 percent. This is being achieved by converting them to HVO fuel which is derived form of vegetable oil. It performs the same as diesel but reduces emissions massively.

A procurement exercise to replace cars for staff use to electric vehicles is ongoing.

Through funding obtained from the Office of Ultra Low Emission Vehicles (ULEV)

Rossendale Borough Council installed 4 rapid EV charge points on council owned car parks.

Lancashire County Council are keeping a record of Lancashire residents who don't have off street parking for electric vehicles [Installation of electric vehicle charge points throughout Lancashire - Lancashire County Council](#)

In addition, On Road Charging Scheme (ORCS) funding is being sought by Rossendale Borough Council to fit EV charge points on residential car parks.

## **Lancashire County Council's Public Health Summary for Air Quality Annual Status Reports 2022**

In Lancashire the strongest evidence we have on the population health impacts of air pollution comes from Public Health England's Public Health Outcomes Framework. This Framework estimates '[the fraction of adult mortality attributable to particulate air pollution \(PM<sub>2.5</sub>\)](#)' each year. It shows that, while the overall mortality rate from particulate air pollution in Lancashire-12 (4.6%) is lower than the England average (5.6%), air pollution remains a significant public health issue for the county.

Working with district councils, Lancashire County Council (LCC) has an important role to play in taking action to reduce the health impacts of air pollution. Responsible for transport planning, network management, highway maintenance, public health and procuring local vehicle fleets, there are a number of ways LCC can support local and county wide efforts to improve air quality. In summary, the following activities are underway or in development:

## 1. Encouraging the use of sustainable forms of travel

Lancashire's cycling and walking strategy, Actively Moving Forward, sets out an ambitious plan for increasing the number of people walking and cycling in the county by 2028. By improving and increasing access to cycling and walking infrastructure, alongside training and promotional activities, it aims to significantly increase the amount of cycling and walking people do across the county. Information on the County Council's ongoing activities in this area can be found on the Active Travel in Lancashire website.

As part of Lancashire's cycling and walking strategy, work has now commenced on developing Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plans (LCWIPs) for Lancashire. LCWIP's have been defined for seven areas across Lancashire. These are:

- Lancaster
- Central Lancashire
- West Lancashire
- Fylde Coast
- Ribble Valley
- Burnley and Pendle
- Rossendale and Hyndburn

As part of the LCWIP process extensive public and stakeholder engagement is underway. Following on from this, it is planned for all LCWIP's to be completed by early 2023. The Plans will include a network plan for cycling and walking infrastructure and a prioritised list of schemes for delivery over short, medium and long term timeframes. These plans will be used to support future infrastructure decisions and to access new funding schemes as they become available.

The Road Safety Team work with schools, workplaces and the community to encourage safe and sustainable modes of travel. Initiatives for schools are promoted through the [Safer Travel Moodle](#) and include: a series of cycling and walking safety training programmes; guidance and resources for teachers to encourage safe and active travel; and support for creating travel plans.

## 2. Supporting the transition to low emission vehicles

Lancashire County Council and Rossendale Borough Council through (ORCS On Street Residential Charge Point Scheme), working with BP Pulse, has installed 150 [Electric Vehicle charge points](#) either at the side of the adopted highway or in county council carparks. These chargepoints are ultra chargers which will allow most vehicles to take a full charge in less than an hour and Fast Chargers that will take around three hours to charge the vehicles. The mix of these units depends on location, power supply and demand.



Lancashire County Council and Rossendale Borough Council (through ORCS funding) are currently focussing on supporting residents who do not have off-street parking charge at home, this is a real issue in Lancashire, with up to 65% of households estimated to have no off-street parking. The Council is currently trialing an innovative footway cable tray which will provide a low cost and practical solution to support residents without off street parking charge at home. The cable-tray will enable residents to safely pass an electric cable across the footway from their property to the carriageway enabling charging their vehicle from their domestic supply. Two products (1 designed in-house and 1 adapted product) are currently being trialled in several residential properties in the county.

Almost £3m has been invested in new electric vehicles and charging points for county council services. Following trials, the first service to go electric will be the county council's parking enforcement team, with 12 new electric vehicles. Work will get underway to install charging infrastructure at the offices and depots where the vehicles are based, and where they regularly visit. Trials have also been undertaken on small and medium battery electric plant, for example hedge trimmers, mowers and mini-diggers that will inform a move to battery electric plant from conventional petrol and diesel plant.

### **3. Creating cleaner, healthier road networks**

Work to develop the next Local Transport Plan (LTP4) for Lancashire, Blackpool and Blackburn with Darwen is underway. The Public Health team has submitted an evidence base to inform the process, highlighting transport related health challenges affecting the population of Lancashire and making recommendations about how local transport planning policy can make a contribution to addressing these. Air quality is one of the key themes of the evidence base and will be an identified priority in LTP4. The local [Highways and Transport Masterplans](#) will be refreshed to align with the priorities of LTP4. This will provide an opportunity to identify longer-term network solutions that address issues in AQMAs and have a positive impact on air quality generally.

The Lancaster City Centre Movement Strategy which looked at how vehicular, public transport and pedestrian walking movements could be improved across the city, recently received approval and is now moving towards implementation. A key facet of the study was to examine what improvements could be implemented to prioritise public transport, reduce severance, improve air quality and effectively make the city centre a more welcoming environment for people. The intention is for a similar approach to be adopted as part of future Highways and Transport Masterplans.

### **4. Embedding air quality into policy**

The County Council works with district planners to ensure air quality is a key consideration of Local Plans, alongside wider public health issues. It supports district councils in

developing policies that seek to ensure new developments do not contribute to increasing levels of air pollutants and that requirements for appropriate mitigation are in place.

The County Council, as part of its highways input into planning applications, actively encourages measures that aim to promote sustainable forms of travel. Working under the direction of the National Planning Policy Framework, the County Council seeks measures that facilitate cycling and walking, increase the use of public transport and provide access to electric vehicle charge points. The County Council also seeks funding from developers, through section 106 contributions, to support existing bus services or to provide new bus services suitable to serve development sites once their built.

## 5. Raising awareness and increasing engagement

The Lancashire Insight website provides information on the sources and health impacts of air pollution across the county. Webpages include a [Summary of Emissions Data](#), [Monitoring of Air Quality and Health Impacts](#) and an [Air Quality and Health Dashboard](#).

## Conclusions and Priorities

A priority for the Council will be to declare a Fast Track AQMA along a small residential pavement fronted section of Grane Road Haslingden due to ongoing NO<sub>2</sub> exceedances and this will lead to an updated AQAP for the area being produced in the next 12-18 months. The challenge in this area will be around actions for the air quality action plan which will be limited due to it being a main road the B6232 into and out of the west of the borough which is used by drivers as a short cut to the M65 rather than using the A56. We will need discussions with Lancashire County Council Highways/Transport Teams for them to come up with suggestions on how to improve the air quality in that area.

For the third year in a row all monitoring results from the diffusion tubes within the two existing AQMAs where all 10% or more below the air quality objective so they will both be revoked in 2022 due to continuous and ongoing improvements in air quality

## Local Engagement and How to get Involved

Due to Covid-19 and the lockdowns, when the air quality improved, the detrimental impact of poor air quality was highlighted which has, thankfully become much more in the public radar. Covid-19 prompted changes in people's behaviours and it demonstrated we can reduce our reliance on carbon-based travel and make a switch to cycling and walking more. We need a much broader social movement that allows everyone to play their part.

Thinking about air pollution and climate change on a worldwide, or even country scale can be daunting because as individuals we can often feel insignificant. Yet if we all work to reduce the amount of fuel we use and the number of chemicals we use at home, we will improve the quality of the air that we breathe and help the local and global problem. Other ways we can all contribute to improving air quality are as follows:

- Using public transport more
- Reducing car use and doing more car sharing for things like the school runs sorted informally or see <https://liftshare.com/uk>
- Changing to an electric or hybrid vehicle see <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/office-for-zero-emission-vehicles>
- Cycling and walking where possible
- Using less chemicals and more natural products in the home to reduce the toxic load on your internal air quality see <https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng149>
- Not having garden bonfires and only burning smokeless fuel on domestic stoves as the whole of Rossendale is a smoke control area (except for a few outlying rural properties see [https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/info/210197/environmental\\_protection/10622/report\\_pollution/4](https://www.rossendale.gov.uk/info/210197/environmental_protection/10622/report_pollution/4))
- Working from home, if you can, to save commuting

There is no local air quality action groups to the knowledge of the writer however there is an active Clean Air Parents Network public facebook group.

Client Earth are activist lawyers committed to securing a healthier planet. Their website is [ClientEarth | ClientEarth](#)

Further information on air quality and air pollution forecasts can be found on the DEFRA website UK Air quality Information Resource following this link [Home - Defra, UK](#)

The Choked up Campaign is teenagers in London raising awareness of air pollution issues Living Street UK is a charity who want a nation where walking is the natural choice for everyday local journeys see [Living Streets | Home Page | Living Streets](#)

## Local Responsibilities and Commitment

This ASR was prepared by the Environmental Health Department of Rossendale Borough Council with the support and agreement of the following officer:

Phil Morton Public Protection Manager

This ASR has been approved by:

Adam Allen Director of Communities Rossendale Borough Council

This ASR has not been signed off by a Director of Public Health.

If you have any comments on this ASR please send them to Lorna Robinson at:

Rossendale Borough Council

Futures Park, Bacup Lancashire OL13 0BB

01706 252564

[lornarobinson@rossendalebc.gov.uk](mailto:lornarobinson@rossendalebc.gov.uk)

## Table of Contents

<b>Executive Summary: Air Quality in Our Area</b> .....	<b>i</b>
<b>Air Quality in Rossendale Borough Council</b> .....	<b>i</b>
Actions to Improve Air Quality .....	ii
Conclusions and Priorities .....	vii
Local Engagement and How to get Involved.....	vii
Local Responsibilities and Commitment.....	ix
<b>1 Local Air Quality Management</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>2 Actions to Improve Air Quality</b> .....	<b>2</b>
2.1 Air Quality Management Areas .....	2
2.2 Progress and Impact of Measures to address Air Quality in Rossendale Borough Council	4
2.3 PM <sub>2.5</sub> – Local Authority Approach to Reducing Emissions and/or Concentrations .....	6
<b>3 Air Quality Monitoring Data and Comparison with Air Quality Objectives and National Compliance</b> .....	<b>7</b>
3.1 Summary of Monitoring Undertaken.....	7
3.1.1 Automatic Monitoring Sites .....	7
3.1.2 Non-Automatic Monitoring Sites .....	7
3.2 Individual Pollutants.....	7
3.2.1 Nitrogen Dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ) .....	7
3.2.2 Particulate Matter (PM <sub>10</sub> ) .....	8
3.2.3 Particulate Matter (PM <sub>2.5</sub> ).....	8
3.2.4 Sulphur Dioxide (SO <sub>2</sub> ).....	8
<b>Appendix A: Monitoring Results</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<b>Appendix B: Full Monthly Diffusion Tube Results for 2021</b> .....	<b>26</b>
<b>Appendix C: Supporting Technical Information / Air Quality Monitoring Data QA/QC</b> .....	<b>28</b>
New or Changed Sources Identified Within Rossendale Borough Council During 2021.....	28
Additional Air Quality Works Undertaken by Rossendale Borough Council During 2021 .....	28
QA/QC of Diffusion Tube Monitoring .....	28
Diffusion Tube Annualisation.....	29
Diffusion Tube Bias Adjustment Factors .....	29
NO <sub>2</sub> Fall-off with Distance from the Road.....	30
QA/QC of Automatic Monitoring .....	30
PM <sub>10</sub> and PM <sub>2.5</sub> Monitoring Adjustment .....	30
Automatic Monitoring Annualisation .....	30
NO <sub>2</sub> Fall-off with Distance from the Road.....	30
<b>Appendix D: Maps of Monitoring Locations and AQMAs</b> .....	<b>33</b>
<b>Appendix E: Summary of Air Quality Objectives in England</b> .....	<b>38</b>
<b>Glossary of Terms</b> .....	<b>39</b>

**References .....40**

## Figures

Figure A.1 – Trends in Annual Mean NO <sub>2</sub> Concentrations.....	16
Figure A.2 – Trends in Number of NO <sub>2</sub> 1-Hour Means > 200µg/m <sup>3</sup> .....	19
Figure A.3 – Trends in Annual Mean PM <sub>10</sub> Concentrations .....	21
Figure A.4 – Trends in Number of 24-Hour Mean PM <sub>10</sub> Results > 50µg/m <sup>3</sup> .....	23
Figure A.5 – Trends in Annual Mean PM <sub>2.5</sub> Concentrations .....	24
Figure D.1 – Maps of Non-Automatic Monitoring Sites .....	33

## Tables

Table 2.1 – Declared Air Quality Management Areas.....	3
Table 2.2 – Progress on Measures to Improve Air Quality.....	5
Table A.1 – Details of Automatic Monitoring Sites .....	9
Table A.2 – Details of Non-Automatic Monitoring Sites .....	10
Table A.3 – Annual Mean NO <sub>2</sub> Monitoring Results: Automatic Monitoring (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ).....	13
Table A.4 – Annual Mean NO <sub>2</sub> Monitoring Results: Non-Automatic Monitoring (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) ....	13
Table A.5 – 1-Hour Mean NO <sub>2</sub> Monitoring Results, Number of 1-Hour Means > 200µg/m <sup>3</sup> .....	19
Table A.6 – Annual Mean PM <sub>10</sub> Monitoring Results (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) .....	20
Table A.7 – 24-Hour Mean PM <sub>10</sub> Monitoring Results, Number of PM <sub>10</sub> 24-Hour Means > 50µg/m <sup>3</sup> .....	22
Table A.8 – Annual Mean PM <sub>2.5</sub> Monitoring Results (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ).....	24
Table A.9 – SO <sub>2</sub> 2021 Monitoring Results, Number of Relevant Instances .....	25
Table B.1 – NO <sub>2</sub> 2021 Diffusion Tube Results (µg/m <sup>3</sup> ) .....	26
Table C.1 – Bias Adjustment Factor .....	29
Table C.2 – Annualisation Summary (concentrations presented in µg/m <sup>3</sup> ).....	31
Table C.3 – Local Bias Adjustment Calculation .....	32
Table C.4 – NO <sub>2</sub> Fall off With Distance Calculations (concentrations presented in µg/m <sup>3</sup> )	32
Table E.1 – Air Quality Objectives in England .....	38



# 1 Local Air Quality Management

This report provides an overview of air quality in Rossendale Borough Council during 2021. It fulfils the requirements of Local Air Quality Management (LAQM) as set out in Part IV of the Environment Act (1995) and the relevant Policy and Technical Guidance documents.

The LAQM process places an obligation on all local authorities to regularly review and assess air quality in their areas, and to determine whether or not the air quality objectives are likely to be achieved. Where an exceedance is considered likely the local authority must declare an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) and prepare an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) setting out the measures it intends to put in place in pursuit of the objectives. This Annual Status Report (ASR) is an annual requirement showing the strategies employed by Rossendale Borough Council to improve air quality and any progress that has been made.

The statutory air quality objectives applicable to LAQM in England are presented in Table E.1.

## 2 Actions to Improve Air Quality

### 2.1 Air Quality Management Areas

Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) are declared when there is an exceedance or likely exceedance of an air quality objective. After declaration, the authority should prepare an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) within 12 months setting out measures it intends to put in place in pursuit of compliance with the objectives.

A summary of AQMAs declared by Rossendale Borough Council can be found in Table 2.1. The table presents a description of the two AQMAs that are currently designated within Rossendale Borough Council. Appendix D: Maps of Monitoring Locations and AQMAs provides maps of AQMAs and also the air quality monitoring locations in relation to the AQMAs. The air quality objectives pertinent to the current AQMA designations are as follows:

- NO<sub>2</sub> annual mean;

We propose to declare a new AQMA on a section of Grane Road Haslingden area due to exceedances of the NO<sub>2</sub> annual mean air quality objective (see monitoring information section).

We propose to revoke AQMAs 1 and 2 due to three consecutive years of concentrations of all diffusion tubes below 36 µg/m<sup>3</sup> which we consider suitably robust and we are confident that air quality objectives will continue to be met in the future years.

**Table 2.1 – Declared Air Quality Management Areas**

AQMA Name	Date of Declaration	Pollutants and Air Quality Objectives	One Line Description	Is air quality in the AQMA influenced by roads controlled by National Highways?	Level of Exceedance: Declaration	Level of Exceedance: Current Year	Name and Date of AQAP Publication	Web Link to AQAP
AQMA 1 Haslingden	Declared 8 <sup>th</sup> May 2013	NO <sup>2</sup> Annual mean 40 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	An area comprising of residential property on Manchester Road	NO	43µg/m <sup>3</sup>	N/A	Air quality action plan July 2016	<a href="#">Air quality action plan   Rossendale Borough Council</a>
AQMA 2 Rawtenstall	Declared 8 <sup>th</sup> May 2013	NO <sup>2</sup> Annual mean 40µg/m <sup>3</sup>	An area comprising of residential property on Bacup Road	NO	43µg/m <sup>3</sup>	N/A	Air quality action plan July 2016	<a href="#">Air quality action plan   Rossendale Borough Council</a>

- Rossendale Borough Council confirm the information on UK-Air regarding their AQMA(s) is up to date**
- Rossendale Borough Council confirm that all current AQAPs have been submitted to Defra**

## 2.2 Progress and Impact of Measures to address Air Quality in Rossendale Borough Council

Defra's appraisal of last year's ASR concluded that the report was well structured, detailed and provided the information specified in the Guidance. The following comments were designed to help in future reports and our responses are detailed:

- We noted the LAQM Guidance note on Covid-19 advised against using the 2020 data on its own to determine revocation of AQMAS but we now have three consecutive years of compliance data so are able to revoke both AQMAS
- Because we added two additional diffusion tubes in the Grane Road area that information has enable us to determine the extent of the area of the new AQMA
- We have now added a line showing the air quality objective of 40  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  in the graph representing the monitoring data since 2017 to allow for easier identification of monitoring locations exceeding the objective
- An updated AQAP will be produced to ensure continued compliance with air quality objectives and to support the new AQMA
- This report has been submitted earlier than last years meaning the bias adjustment factor 0.78 version 03/22`

Rossendale Borough Council hasn't taken forward a number of direct measures from the AQAP during the current reporting year of 2021 in pursuit of improving local air quality but please refer to the discussion on pages iii to vii which details other measures implemented.

The principal challenges and barriers to implementation that Rossendale Borough Council anticipates facing are officer capacity and resource issues.

A new action plan will be produced following the declaration of the new AQMA.

**Table 2.2 – Progress on Measures to Improve Air Quality**

Measure No.	Measure	Category	Classification	Year Measure Introduced	Estimated / Actual Completion Year	Organisations Involved	Funding Source	Defra AQ Grant Funding	Funding Status	Estimated Cost of Measure	Measure Status	Reduction in Pollutant / Emission from Measure	Key Performance Indicator	Progress to Date	Comments / Barriers to Implementation	

The action plan will be reviewed and updated following the revocation of the AQMAs and the designation of the new AQMA

## 2.3 PM<sub>2.5</sub> – Local Authority Approach to Reducing Emissions and/or Concentrations

As detailed in Policy Guidance LAQM.PG16 (Chapter 7), local authorities are expected to work towards reducing emissions and/or concentrations of PM<sub>2.5</sub> (particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5µm or less). There is clear evidence that PM<sub>2.5</sub> has a significant impact on human health, including premature mortality, allergic reactions, and cardiovascular diseases.

Rossendale Borough Council currently doesn't measure for PM<sub>2.5</sub> as it's not currently a legal requirement. Using the DEFRA background mapping resource it shows PM<sub>2.5</sub> in Rossendale in 2021 to have a maximum background mean of 6.9 µg/m<sup>3</sup>.

The maximum in Rossendale in 2021 was lower compared to the northern region which had a maximum background of 13.5 µg/m<sup>3</sup> and also lower than neighbouring authorities which had maximum background means of 8.7 µg/m<sup>3</sup> at Burnley Borough Council, 8.0 µg/m<sup>3</sup> at Blackburn with Darwen Borough Council and 10.8 µg/m<sup>3</sup> at Calderdale Borough Council.

Rossendale Borough Council is taking the following measures to address PM<sub>2.5</sub>:

- A no open burning condition is attached to approved planning applications on demolition and construction sites
- Council Officers responding to requests for service in relation to domestic garden bonfires advising people that recycling garden waste is the most appropriate way of disposing of garden waste. We also signpost residents to apply for the Council's fortnightly garden waste collection service
- Prompt investigation of smoky domestic chimney and dark smoke complaints under the Clean Air Act 1993
- Partnership working with the Environment Agency and Environmental Enforcement colleagues in relation to complaints about trade and commercial waste burning/inappropriate disposal of trade waste

## 3 Air Quality Monitoring Data and Comparison with Air Quality Objectives and National Compliance

This section sets out the monitoring undertaken within 2021 by Rossendale Borough Council and how it compares with the relevant air quality objectives. In addition, monitoring results are presented for a five-year period between 2017 and 2021 to allow monitoring trends to be identified and discussed.

### 3.1 Summary of Monitoring Undertaken

#### 3.1.1 Automatic Monitoring Sites

Rosendale Borough Council undertook no automatic (continuous) monitoring during 2021

#### 3.1.2 Non-Automatic Monitoring Sites

Rosendale Borough Council undertook non- automatic (i.e. passive) monitoring of NO<sub>2</sub> at 20 sites during 2021. Table A.2 in Appendix A presents the details of the non-automatic sites.

Maps showing the location of the monitoring sites are provided in Appendix D. Further details on Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) for the diffusion tubes, including bias adjustments and any other adjustments applied (e.g. annualisation and/or distance correction), are included in Appendix C.

### 3.2 Individual Pollutants

The air quality monitoring results presented in this section are, where relevant, adjusted for bias, annualisation (where the annual mean data capture is below 75% and greater than 25%), and distance correction. Further details on adjustments are provided in Appendix C.

#### 3.2.1 Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>)

Rosendale Borough Council has no automatic monitoring sites

Table A.4 in Appendix A compares the ratified and adjusted monitored NO<sub>2</sub> annual mean concentrations for the past five years with the air quality objective of 40µg/m<sup>3</sup>. Note that the concentration data presented represents the concentration at the location of the monitoring site, following the application of bias adjustment and annualisation, as required (i.e. the values are exclusive of any consideration to fall-off with distance adjustment).

For diffusion tubes, the full 2021 dataset of monthly mean values is provided in Appendix B. Note that the concentration data presented in Table B.1 includes distance corrected values, only where relevant.

Table A.5 in Appendix A would compare the ratified continuous monitored NO<sub>2</sub> hourly mean concentrations for the past five years with the air quality objective of 200µg/m<sup>3</sup> but Rossendale Borough Council does not measure hourly mean concentrations.

There are no annual means greater than 60µg/m<sup>3</sup> which indicates that an exceedance of the 1-hour mean objective is unlikely.

The various bar charts in Figure A.1 presents NO<sub>2</sub> annual mean concentrations for sites DT1 to DT20 between years 2016 to 2021. There are no exceedances of the annual mean objective in the last five years in AQMA 1 and no exceedances of the annual mean objective in AQMA in the last three years. For the tubes located outside the AQMA the final column chart shows exceedances in the last two years at DT12 and DT19 which will be fast tracked as a AQMA. It also shows DT2 and DT11 have recorded very low concentrations in the past two years so these tubes will be relocated in 2022 to new locations within Rossendale.

### **3.2.2 Particulate Matter (PM<sub>10</sub>)**

Rossendale Borough Council undertook no particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>) monitoring during 2021

### **3.2.3 Particulate Matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>)**

Rossendale Borough Council undertook no particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) monitoring during 2021

### **3.2.4 Sulphur Dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>)**

Rossendale Borough Council undertook no sulphur dioxide SO<sub>2</sub> monitoring in 2021.



## Appendix A: Monitoring Results

Table A.1 – Details of Automatic Monitoring Sites

Site ID	Site Name	Site Type	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Pollutants Monitored	In AQMA? Which AQMA?	Monitoring Technique	Distance to Relevant Exposure (m) <sup>(1)</sup>	Distance to kerb of nearest road (m) <sup>(2)</sup>	Inlet Height (m)

Rossendale Borough Council has no automatic monitoring sites

Table A.2 – Details of Non-Automatic Monitoring Sites

Diffusion Tube ID	Site Name	Site Type	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Pollutants Monitored	In AQMA? Which AQMA?	Distance to Relevant Exposure (m) <sup>(1)</sup>	Distance to kerb of nearest road (m) <sup>(2)</sup>	Tube Co-located with a Continuous Analyser?	Height (m)
1	Front of Casa Tapas Bacup Road Rawtenstall	Roadside	381394	422756	NO2	2	5.0	1.0	No	1.8
2	235 Newchurch Road Stacksteads	Roadside	385579	421855	NO2		0.0	2.0	No	1.8
3	349 Manchester Road Haslingden	Roadside	379153	422234	NO2	1	0.0	3.0	No	1.8
4	Jobcentre 83 Bacup Road Rawtenstall	Roadside	381325	422740	NO2	1	20.0	3.0	No	1.8
5	377 Manchester Road Haslingden	Roadside	379209	422171	NO2	1	0.0	3.0	No	1.8
6	359 Manchester Road Haslingden	Roadside	379175	422213	NO2	1	0.0	4.0	No	1.8
7	366-368 Manchester Road Haslingden	Roadside	379193	422210	NO2	1	0.0	2.0	No	1.8
8	5-7 Rawtenstall	Roadside	379197	422213	NO2	1	4.0	2.0	No	1.8

Diffusion Tube ID	Site Name	Site Type	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Pollutants Monitored	In AQMA? Which AQMA?	Distance to Relevant Exposure (m) <sup>(1)</sup>	Distance to kerb of nearest road (m) <sup>(2)</sup>	Tube Co-located with a Continuous Analyser?	Height (m)
	Road Haslingden									
9	363 Manchester Road Haslingden	Roadside	379183	422200	NO2	1	0.0	4.0	No	1.8
10	277 Grane Road Haslingden	Roadside	377879	422502	NO2	NA	0.0	5.0	No	1.8
11	632 Bacup Road Waterfoot	Roadside	383506	421766	NO2	NA	0.0	0.0	No	1.8
12	250 Grane Road Haslingden	Roadside	377909	422488	NO2	NA	0.0	2.0	No	1.8
13	30-32 Bacup Road Rawtenstall	Roadside	381377	422756	NO2	2	0.0	2.0	No	1.8
14	24-26 Bacup Road Haslingden	Roadside	381358	422754	NO2	2	0.0	2.0	No	1.8
15	22 Bacup Road Rawtenstall	Roadside	381350	422754	NO2	2	0.0	2.0	No	1.8
16	2A Bacup Road Rawtenstall	Roadside	381161	422725	NO2	2	0.0	6.0	No	1.8
17	1 Bacup Road Rawtenstall	Roadside	381121	422725	NO2	2	8.0	2.0	No	1.8

Diffusion Tube ID	Site Name	Site Type	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Pollutants Monitored	In AQMA? Which AQMA?	Distance to Relevant Exposure (m) <sup>(1)</sup>	Distance to kerb of nearest road (m) <sup>(2)</sup>	Tube Co-located with a Continuous Analyser?	Height (m)
18	222 Grane Road Haslingden	Roadside	378094	422560	NO2	NA	0.0	3.0	No	1.8
19	256-258 Grane Road Haslingden	Roadside	377896	422488	NO2	NA	0.0	2.0	No	1.8
20	264 Grane Road Haslingden	Roadside	377899	422488	NO2	NA	0.0	2.0	No	1.8

**Notes:**

(1) 0m if the monitoring site is at a location of exposure (e.g. installed on the façade of a residential property).

(2) N/A if not applicable.

**Table A.3 – Annual Mean NO<sub>2</sub> Monitoring Results: Automatic Monitoring (µg/m<sup>3</sup>)**

Site ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Site Type	Valid Data Capture for Monitoring Period (%) <sup>(1)</sup>	Valid Data Capture 2021 (%) <sup>(2)</sup>	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
---------	-------------------------	--------------------------	-----------	---	--	------	------	------	------	------

Rossendale Borough Council has no automatic monitoring sites

**Table A.4 – Annual Mean NO<sub>2</sub> Monitoring Results: Non-Automatic Monitoring (µg/m<sup>3</sup>)**

Diffusion Tube ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Site Type	Valid Data Capture for Monitoring Period (%) <sup>(1)</sup>	Valid Data Capture 2021 (%) <sup>(2)</sup>	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
1	381394	422756	Roadside	100	100.0	36.9	33.3	32.3	23.8	26.2
2	385579	421855	Roadside	90.4	90.4	28.7	30.2	29.4	24.8	25.7
3	379153	422234	Roadside	90.4	90.4	34.9	31.9	27.3	22.0	24.9
4	381325	422740	Roadside	100	100.0	35.4	31.9	27.3	22.0	20.9
5	379209	422171	Roadside	59.6	59.6	38.6	31.8	28.7	22.1	24.8
6	379175	422213	Roadside	100	100.0	39.2	31.2	31.1	24.2	27.8
7	379193	422210	Roadside	90.4	90.4	<b>NA</b>	33.5	32.3	26.3	30.0
8	379197	422213	Roadside	100	100.0	31.4	27.6	25.6	20.4	20.2
9	379183	422200	Roadside	100	100.0	38.7	33.6	31.6	25.3	26.9
10	377879	422502	Roadside	100	100.0	<b>NA</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	18.4

Diffusion Tube ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Site Type	Valid Data Capture for Monitoring Period (%) <sup>(1)</sup>	Valid Data Capture 2021 (%) <sup>(2)</sup>	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
11	383506	421766	Roadside	100	100.0	<u>NA</u>	31.4	34.9	26.5	30.7
12	377909	422488	Roadside	100	100.0	<u>NA</u>	<u>NA</u>	<u>NA</u>	<b>44.9</b>	<b>50.4</b>
13	381377	422756	Roadside	100	100.0	<b>42.4</b>	<b>40.9</b>	32.2	28.4	32.7
14	381358	422754	Roadside	100	100.0	<b>41.5</b>	36.8	31.9	26.2	29.3
15	381350	422754	Roadside	92.3	92.3	<b>46.2</b>	39.7	32.2	28.8	31.8
16	381161	422725	Roadside	100	100.0	33.8	28.4	26.6	24.7	24.1
17	381121	422725	Roadside	84.6	84.6	<u>NA</u>	35.9	34.7	28.6	29.6
18	378094	422560	Roadside	100	100.0	<u>NA</u>	<u>NA</u>	<u>NA</u>	20.4	23.2
19	377896	422488	Roadside	100	100.0	<u>NA</u>	<u>NA</u>	<u>NA</u>	<b>41.6</b>	<b>46.9</b>
20	377899	422488	Roadside	84.6	84.6	<u>NA</u>	<b>47.8</b>	<b>46.6</b>	34.8	36.1

Annualisation has been conducted where data capture is <75% and >25% in line with LAQM.TG16

Diffusion tube data has been bias adjusted

Reported concentrations are those at the location of the monitoring site (bias adjusted and annualised, as required), i.e. prior to any fall-off with distance correction

**Notes:**

The annual mean concentrations are presented as  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

Exceedances of the NO<sub>2</sub> annual mean objective of 40µg/m<sup>3</sup> are shown in **bold**.

NO<sub>2</sub> annual means exceeding 60µg/m<sup>3</sup>, indicating a potential exceedance of the NO<sub>2</sub> 1-hour mean objective are shown in **bold and underlined**.

Means for diffusion tubes have been corrected for bias. All means have been “annualised” as per LAQM.TG16 if valid data capture for the full calendar year is less than 75%. See Appendix C for details.

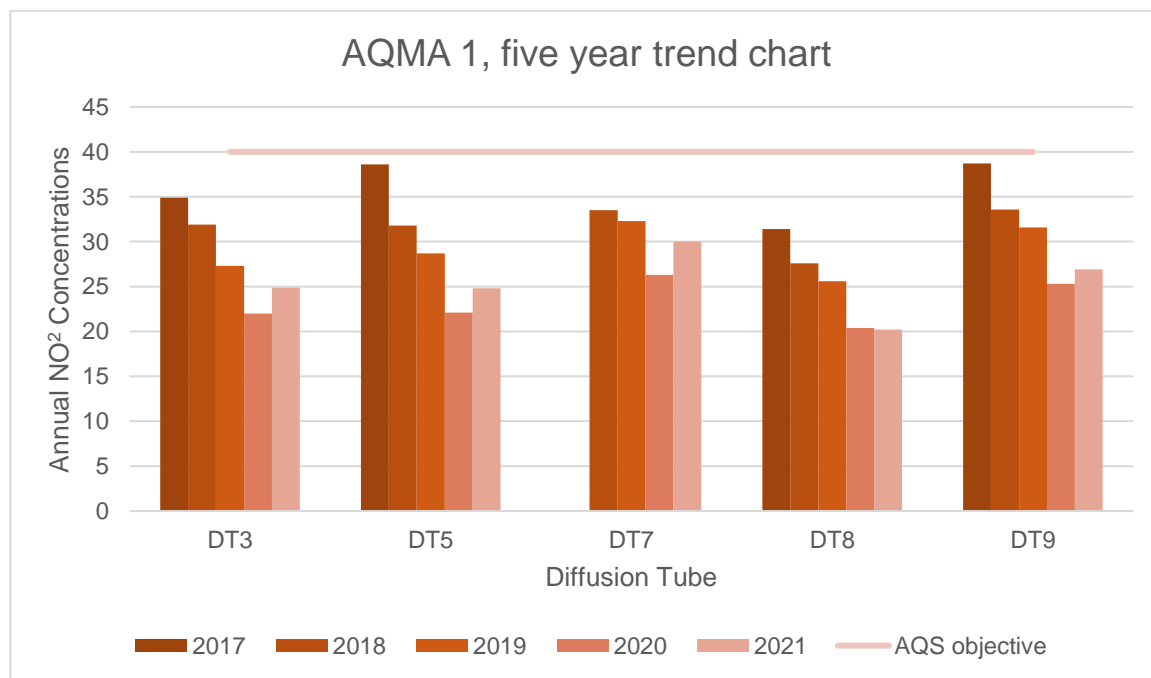
Concentrations are those at the location of monitoring and not those following any fall-off with distance adjustment.

(1) Data capture for the monitoring period, in cases where monitoring was only carried out for part of the year.

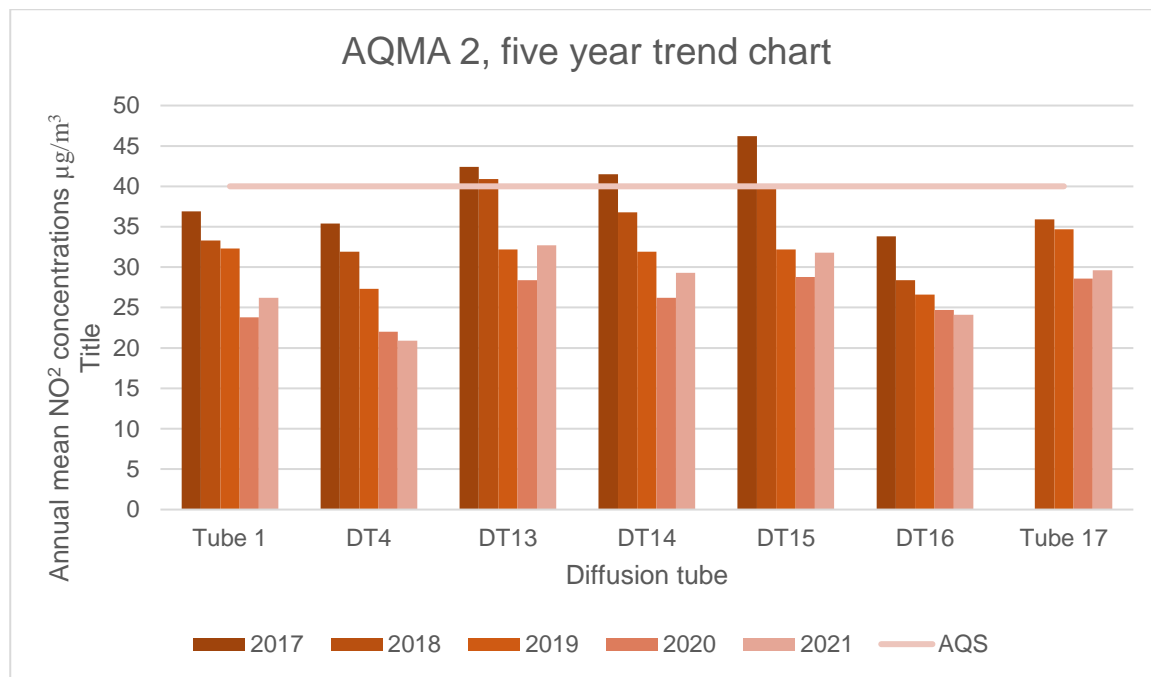
(2) Data capture for the full calendar year (e.g. if monitoring was carried out for 6 months, the maximum data capture for the full calendar year is 50%).

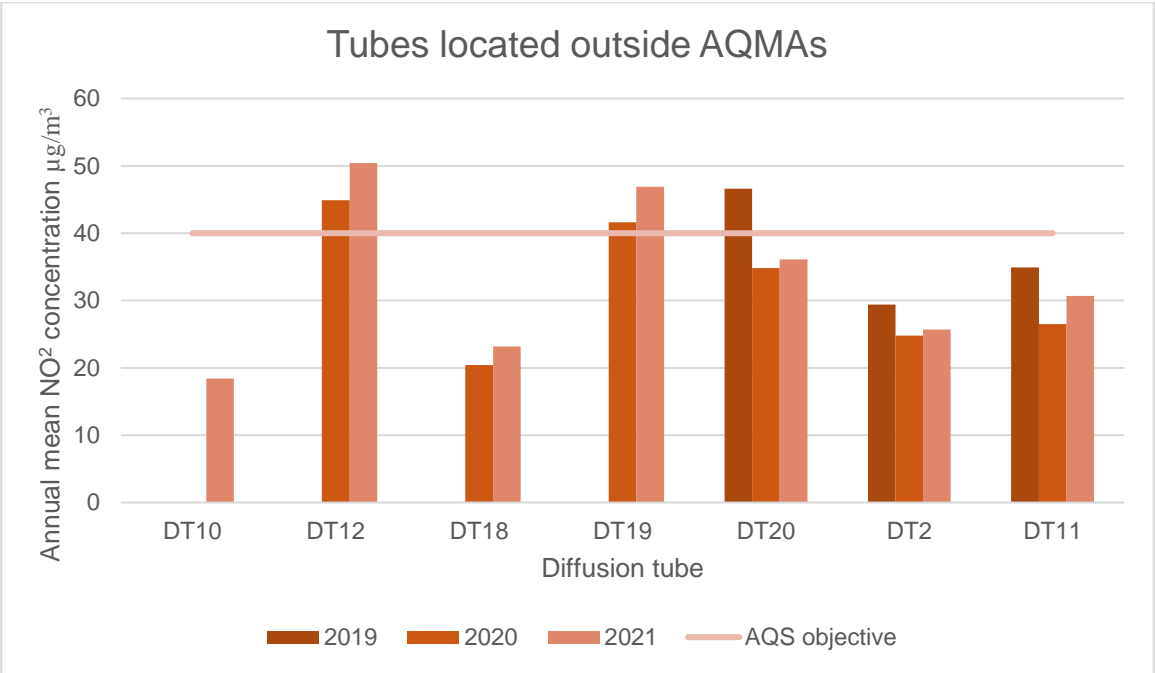
**Figure A.1 – Trends in Annual Mean NO<sub>2</sub> Concentrations**

Figures in A.1 presents NO<sub>2</sub> annual mean concentrations for sites DT1 to DT20 between years 2016 to 2021. There are no exceedances of the annual mean objective in the last five years in AQMA 1 and no exceedances of the annual mean objective in AQMA in the last three years. For the tubes located outside the AQMA the final column chart shows exceedances in the last two years at DT12 and DT19 which will be fast tracked as a AQMA. It also shows DT2 and DT11 have recorded very low concentrations in the past two years so these tubes will be relocated in 2022.









**Table A.5 – 1-Hour Mean NO<sub>2</sub> Monitoring Results, Number of 1-Hour Means > 200µg/m<sup>3</sup>**

Site ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Site Type	Valid Data Capture for Monitoring Period (%) <sup>(1)</sup>	Valid Data Capture 2021 (%) <sup>(2)</sup>	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021

NO<sub>2</sub> 1-hour mean is not measured in Rossendale Borough Council

**Figure A.2 – Trends in Number of NO<sub>2</sub> 1-Hour Means > 200µg/m<sup>3</sup>**

NO<sub>2</sub> 1-hour mean is not measured in Rossendale Borough Council

**Table A.6 – Annual Mean PM<sub>10</sub> Monitoring Results (µg/m<sup>3</sup>)**

Site ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Site Type	Valid Data Capture for Monitoring Period (%) <sup>(1)</sup>	Valid Data Capture 2021 (%) <sup>(2)</sup>	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021

Rossendale Borough Council does not undertake annual mean PM<sub>10</sub> monitoring

**Figure A.3 – Trends in Annual Mean PM<sub>10</sub> Concentrations**

Annual mean PM<sub>10</sub> is not measured in Rossendale Borough Council

**Table A.7 – 24-Hour Mean PM<sub>10</sub> Monitoring Results, Number of PM<sub>10</sub> 24-Hour Means > 50µg/m<sup>3</sup>**

Site ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Site Type	Valid Data Capture for Monitoring Period (%) <sup>(1)</sup>	Valid Data Capture 2021 (%) <sup>(2)</sup>	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021

24-Hour Mean PM<sub>10</sub> Monitoring is not measured in Rossendale Borough Council

**Figure A.4 – Trends in Number of 24-Hour Mean PM<sub>10</sub> Results > 50µg/m<sup>3</sup>**

24-Hour Mean PM<sub>10</sub> Monitoring is not measured in Rossendale Borough Council

**Table A.8 – Annual Mean PM<sub>2.5</sub> Monitoring Results (µg/m<sup>3</sup>)**

Site ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Site Type	Valid Data Capture for Monitoring Period (%) <sup>(1)</sup>	Valid Data Capture 2021 (%) <sup>(2)</sup>	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021

Annual Mean PM<sub>2.5</sub> is not undertaken in Rossendale Borough Council

**Figure A.5 – Trends in Annual Mean PM<sub>2.5</sub> Concentrations**

Annual Mean PM<sub>2.5</sub> is not undertaken in Rossendale Borough Council



**Table A.9 – SO<sub>2</sub> 2021 Monitoring Results, Number of Relevant Instances**

Site ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Northing)	Site Type	Valid Data Capture for Monitoring Period (%) <sup>(1)</sup>	Valid Data Capture 2021 (%) <sup>(2)</sup>	Number of 15-minute Means > 266µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Number of 1-hour Means > 350µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Number of 24-hour Means > 125µg/m <sup>3</sup>

SO<sub>2</sub> monitoring is not undertaken in Rossendale Borough Council

## Appendix B: Full Monthly Diffusion Tube Results for 2021

Table B.1 – NO<sub>2</sub> 2021 Diffusion Tube Results (µg/m<sup>3</sup>)

DT ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual Mean: Raw Data	Annual Mean: Annualised and Bias Adjusted 0.78	Annual Mean: Distance Corrected to Nearest Exposure	Comment
1	381394	422756	40.9	37.0	33.3	27.0	29.2	24.0	28.0	25.7	37.2	35.7	39.5	45.2	33.6	26.2	-	
2	385579	421855	42.2	35.9	27.5	35.3	31.1	30.6	25.5	23.3	41.0		33.4	36.3	32.9	25.7	-	
3	379153	422234	40.8	34.6	30.0		31.4	24.0	23.2	24.9	36.1	34.9	33.1	38.7	32.0	24.9	-	
4	381325	422740	34.0	22.2	28.3	25.6	24.6	14.0	14.9	21.2	31.6	29.0	36.4	39.8	26.8	20.9	-	
5	379209	422171	34.9				26.1		29.1	24.6		33.4	33.0	41.2	31.8	23.7	-	
6	379175	422213	39.3	35.8	33.8	30.4	34.3	27.9	29.6	28.6	42.4	41.4	40.1	43.5	35.6	27.8	-	
7	379193	422210	47.5	41.4	33.4	39.9	35.3	29.7		28.8	40.8	36.1	44.3	45.2	38.4	30.0	-	
8	379197	422213	36.5	29.5	23.6	1.1	25.7	22.2	22.4	21.2	31.6	32.7	30.1	34.1	25.9	20.2	-	
9	379183	422200	44.1	32.0	34.8	32.8	34.5	27.2	28.6	25.6	40.2	34.9	37.2	42.0	34.5	26.9	-	
10	377879	422502	34.0	26.7	19.8	23.8	21.0	19.5	18.7	19.0	24.7	21.6	24.1	29.5	23.5	18.4	-	
11	383506	421766	42.9	32.5	37.9	46.7	40.9	37.1	44.0	36.6	44.9	33.9	34.0	41.4	39.4	30.7	-	
12	377909	422488	80.5	62.0	52.7	61.3	70.2	59.2	59.5	62.2	76.1	59.6	65.9	66.4	64.6	<b>50.4</b>	-	
13	381377	422756	50.1	33.4	38.6	44.2	41.1	34.7	41.2	25.3	49.1	41.7	49.2	55.2	42.0	32.7	-	
14	381358	422754	49.1	33.5	33.9	39.7	35.8	32.8	31.9	22.7	45.5	34.4	47.7	43.4	37.5	29.3	-	
15	381350	422754	50.4	30.8	33.3	47.2	36.9	33.7	30.4		49.8	31.3	52.6	52.4	40.8	31.8	-	
16	381161	422725	43.2	31.5	30.4	24.4	26.8	23.0	23.1	24.0	32.5	31.6	39.1	41.0	30.9	24.1	-	
17	381121	422725	51.3	44.4	37.3	33.3	32.9	26.3	32.9			41.1	27.6	52.8	38.0	29.6	-	
18	378094	422560	40.4	35.7	26.2	32.9	26.8	24.1	24.7	23.1	34.8	26.6	28.0	34.1	29.8	23.2	-	

DT ID	X OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Y OS Grid Ref (Easting)	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual Mean: Raw Data	Annual Mean: Annualised and Bias Adjusted 0.78	Annual Mean: Distance Corrected to Nearest Exposure	Comment
19	377896	422488	70.6	57.0	45.9	60.5	63.7	53.8	58.2	57.1	69.3	57.2	62.0	66.9	60.2	<b>46.9</b>	-	
20	377899	422488	60.6	11.9	43.5	50.1	48.2	42.0	43.2		58.8	45.5		59.2	46.3	36.1	-	

- All erroneous data has been removed from the NO<sub>2</sub> diffusion tube dataset presented in Table B.1
- Annualisation has been conducted where data capture is <75% and >25% in line with LAQM.TG16
- Local bias adjustment factor used
- National bias adjustment factor used
- Where applicable, data has been distance corrected for relevant exposure in the final column
- Rossendale Borough Council confirm that all 2021 diffusion tube data has been uploaded to the Diffusion Tube Data Entry System

**Notes:**

Exceedances of the NO<sub>2</sub> annual mean objective of 40µg/m<sup>3</sup> are shown in **bold**.

NO<sub>2</sub> annual means exceeding 60µg/m<sup>3</sup>, indicating a potential exceedance of the NO<sub>2</sub> 1-hour mean objective are shown in **bold and underlined**.

See Appendix C for details on bias adjustment and annualisation.

## Appendix C: Supporting Technical Information / Air Quality Monitoring Data QA/QC

### New or Changed Sources Identified Within Rossendale Borough Council During 2021

Rossendale Borough Council has not identified any new sources relating to air quality within the reporting year of 2021

### Additional Air Quality Works Undertaken by Rossendale Borough Council During 2021

Rossendale Borough Council has not completed any additional works within the reporting year of 2021,

### QA/QC of Diffusion Tube Monitoring

The monitoring has been completed in adherence with the 2021 Diffusion Tube Monitoring Calendar.

The supplier used for the provision and analysis of the diffusion tubes continued to be SOCOTEC, Didcot,

The samples have been analysed in accordance with SOCOTEC's standard operating procedure ANU/SOP/1015. This method meets the guidelines set out in DEFRA's 'Diffusion Tubes For Ambient NO<sub>2</sub> Monitoring: Practical Guidance.'

The tubes were prepared by spiking acetone:triethanolamine (50:50) onto the grids prior to the tubes being assembled. The tubes were desorbed with distilled water and the extract analysed using a segmented flow autoanalyser with ultraviolet detection. All samples were received in good condition, unless otherwise stated in the comments field of results table. Please note:

i) As set out in the practical guidance, the results were initially calculated assuming an ambient temperature of 11°C, the reported values **have** been adjusted to 20°C to allow for direct comparison with EU limits.

(ii) The reported results have not been bias adjusted.

This analysis of diffusion tube samples to determine the amount of nitrogen dioxide present on the tube is within the scope of our UKAS schedule. Any further calculations and assessments requiring exposure details and conditions fall outside the scope of our accreditation. In the AIR PT intercomparison scheme for comparing spiked Nitrogen Dioxide diffusion tubes, SOCOTEC currently holds the highest rank of a **Satisfactory** laboratory.

### Diffusion Tube Annualisation

Annualisation is required for any site with data capture less than 75% but greater than 25%. Diffusion tube 5 only had 59.6% data capture so it needed annualisation. We used the nearest urban background sites in Wigan Centre and Preston and taking the automatic background measurements for 2021 we inputted the data into the Diffusion Tube Data Processing Tool and the annualised figure came out at 30.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  see Table C.3.

### Diffusion Tube Bias Adjustment Factors

The diffusion tube data presented within this ASR have been corrected for bias using an adjustment factor. Bias represents the overall tendency of the diffusion tubes to under or over-read relative to the reference chemiluminescence analyser. LAQM.TG16 provides guidance with regard to the application of a bias adjustment factor to correct diffusion tube monitoring. Triplicate co-location studies can be used to determine a local bias factor based on the comparison of diffusion tube results with data taken from  $\text{NO}_x/\text{NO}_2$  continuous analysers. Alternatively, the national database of diffusion tube co-location surveys provides bias factors for the relevant laboratory and preparation method.

Rossendale Borough Council have applied a national bias adjustment factor of 0.78, from the v03/22, to the 2021 monitoring data. A summary of bias adjustment factors used by Rossendale Borough Council over the past five years is presented in Table C.1.

**Table C.1 – Bias Adjustment Factor**

Monitoring Year	Local or National	If National, Version of National Spreadsheet	Adjustment Factor
2021	National	03/22	0.78
2020	National	03/21	0.77
2019	National	03/20	0.75
2018	National	06/19	0.75
2017	National	09/18	0.77

### **NO<sub>2</sub> Fall-off with Distance from the Road**

Wherever possible, monitoring locations are representative of exposure. However, where this is not possible, the NO<sub>2</sub> concentration at the nearest location relevant for exposure has been estimated using the Diffusion Tube Data Processing Tool/NO<sub>2</sub> fall-off with distance calculator available on the LAQM Support website. Where appropriate, non-automatic annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations corrected for distance are presented in Table B.1.

No diffusion tube NO<sub>2</sub> monitoring locations within Rossendale Borough Council required distance correction during 2021

### **QA/QC of Automatic Monitoring**

Rossendale Borough Council do not carry out automatic monitoring

### **PM<sub>10</sub> and PM<sub>2.5</sub> Monitoring Adjustment**

Rossendale Borough Council do not carry out PM<sub>10</sub>/PM<sub>2.5</sub> monitoring

### **Automatic Monitoring Annualisation**

Rossendale Borough Council do not carry out any automatic monitoring.

### **NO<sub>2</sub> Fall-off with Distance from the Road**

Wherever possible, monitoring locations are representative of exposure. However, where this is not possible, the NO<sub>2</sub> concentration at the nearest location relevant for exposure has been estimated using the NO<sub>2</sub> fall-off with distance calculator available on the LAQM Support website. Where appropriate, non-automatic annual mean NO<sub>2</sub> concentrations corrected for distance are presented in Table B.1.

No automatic NO<sub>2</sub> monitoring locations within Rossendale Borough Council required distance correction during 2021.

**Table C.2 – Annualisation Summary (concentrations presented in  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )**

Site ID	Annualisation Factor Site 1 Wigan Centre	Annualisation Factor Site 2 Preston	Annualisation Factor Site 3	Annualisation Factor Site 4	Average Annualisation Factor	Raw Data Annual Mean	Annualised Annual Mean	Comments
5	0.9507	0.9665	-	-	0.9586	31.8	30.4	

**Table C.3 – Local Bias Adjustment Calculation**

A local bias adjustment was not used at Rossendale Borough Council

**Table C.4 – NO<sub>2</sub> Fall off With Distance Calculations (concentrations presented in µg/m<sup>3</sup>)**

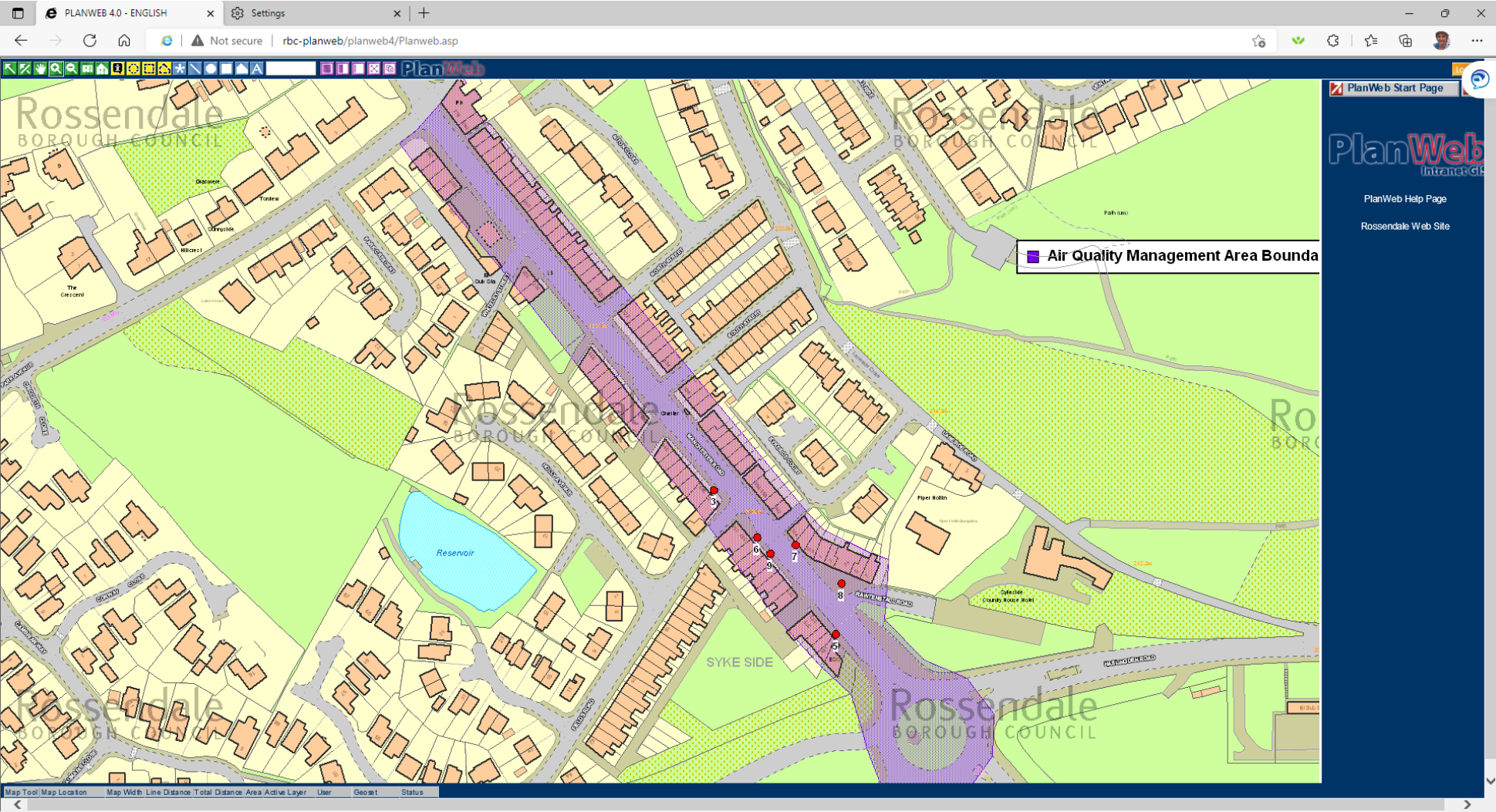
NO<sub>2</sub> fall off with distance calculations were not needed at Rossendale Borough Council



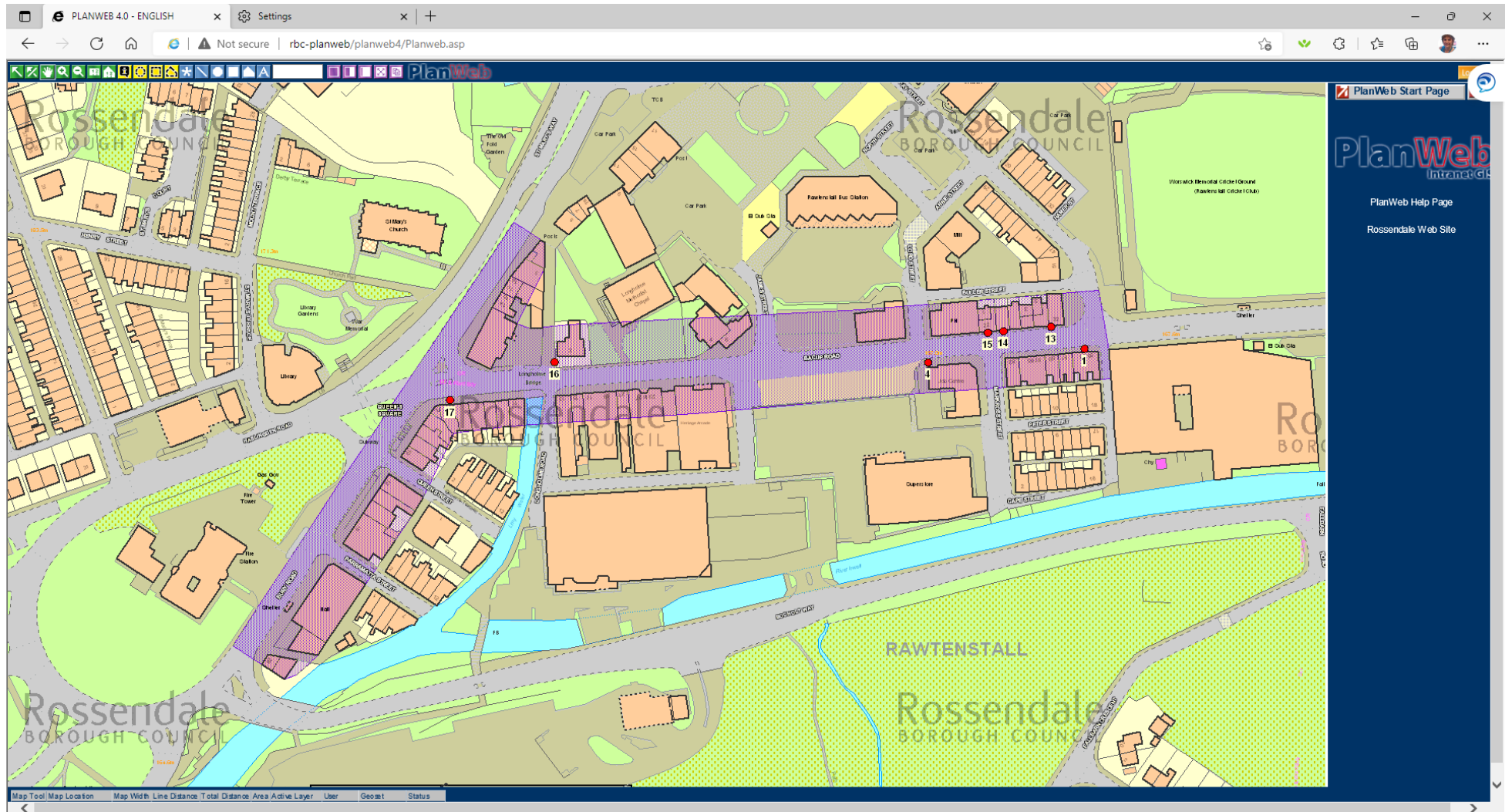
## Appendix D: Maps of Monitoring Locations and AQMAs

### Figure D.1 – Maps of Non-Automatic Monitoring Sites

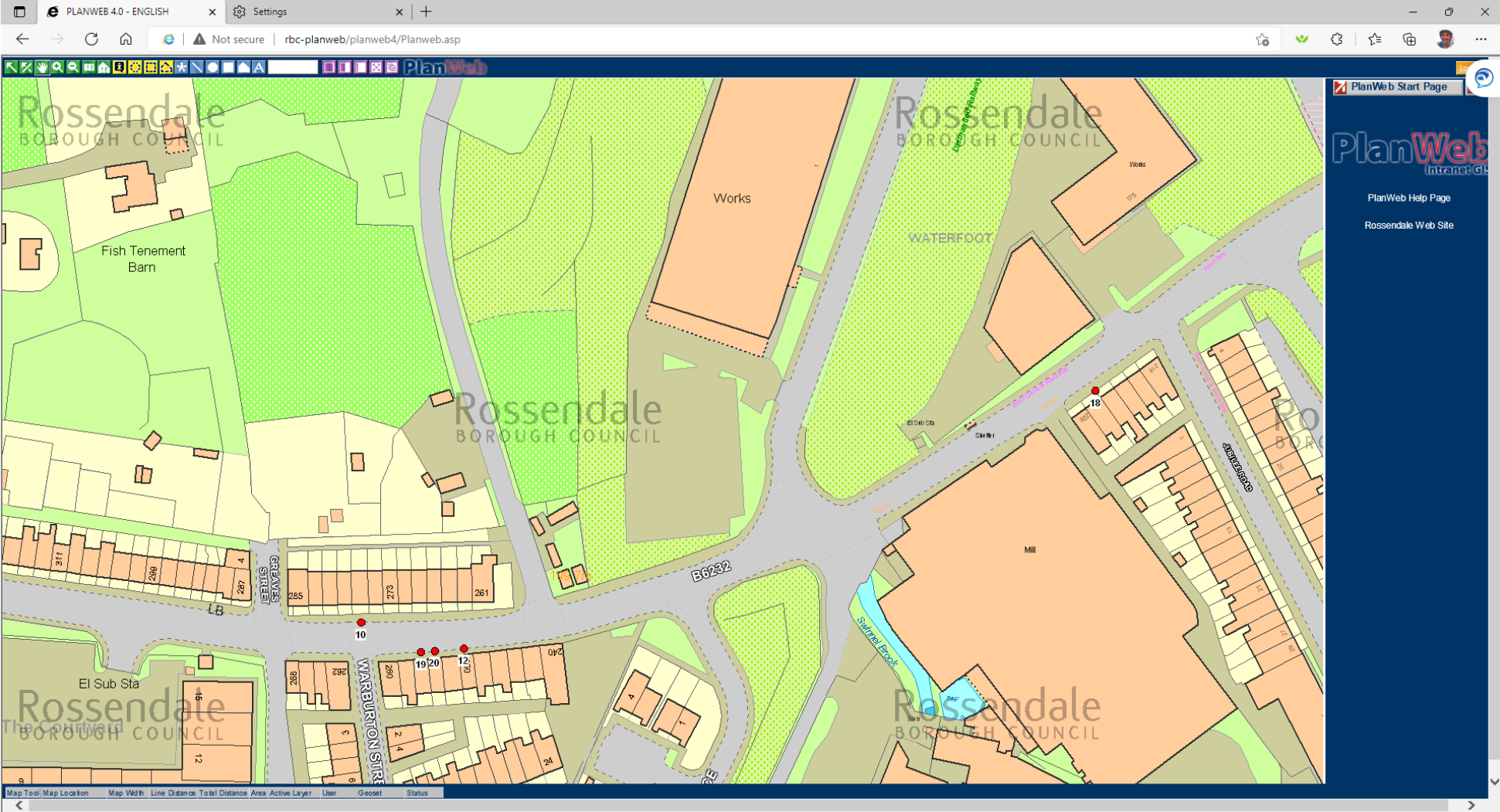
Tubes DT3,DT5,DT6,DT7,DT8 and DT9 located in AQMA 1



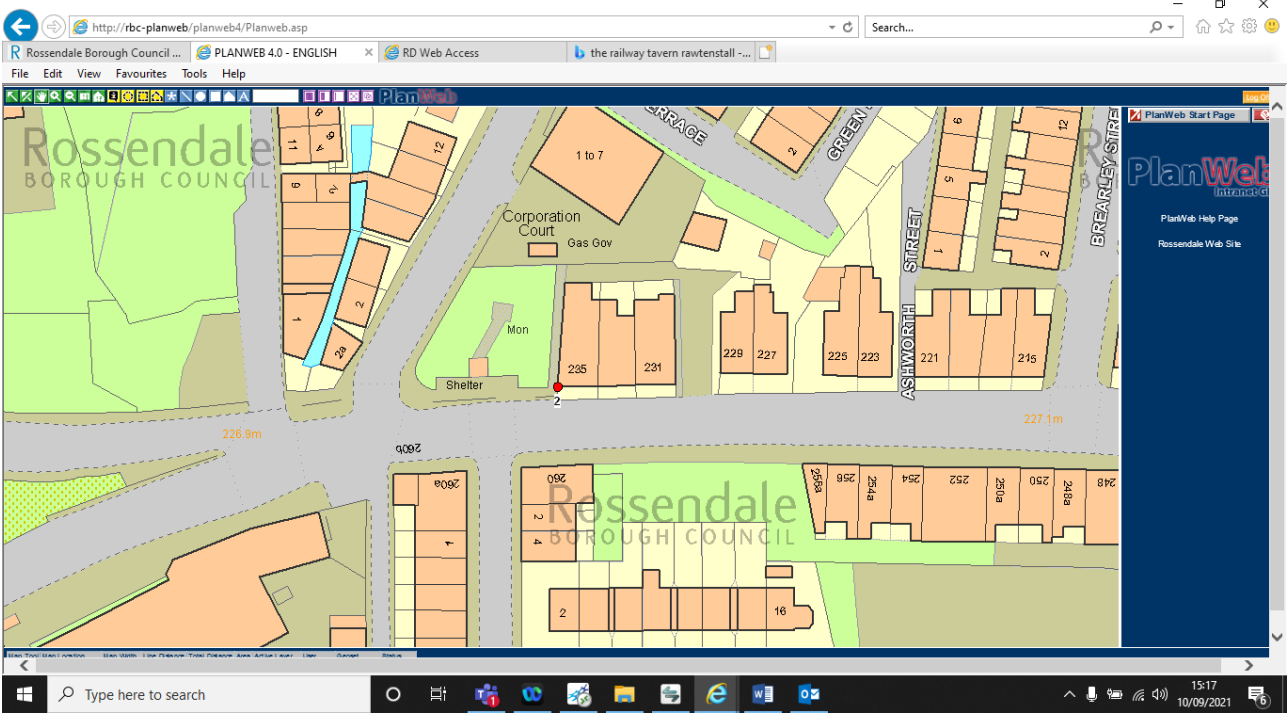
Diffusion Tubes DT1,DT4,DT13,DT14,DT15,DT16 and DT17 Bacup Road Rawtenstall located in AQMA 2



Diffusion Tubes DT10, DT12, DT18, DT19 and DT20 Grane Road Haslingden

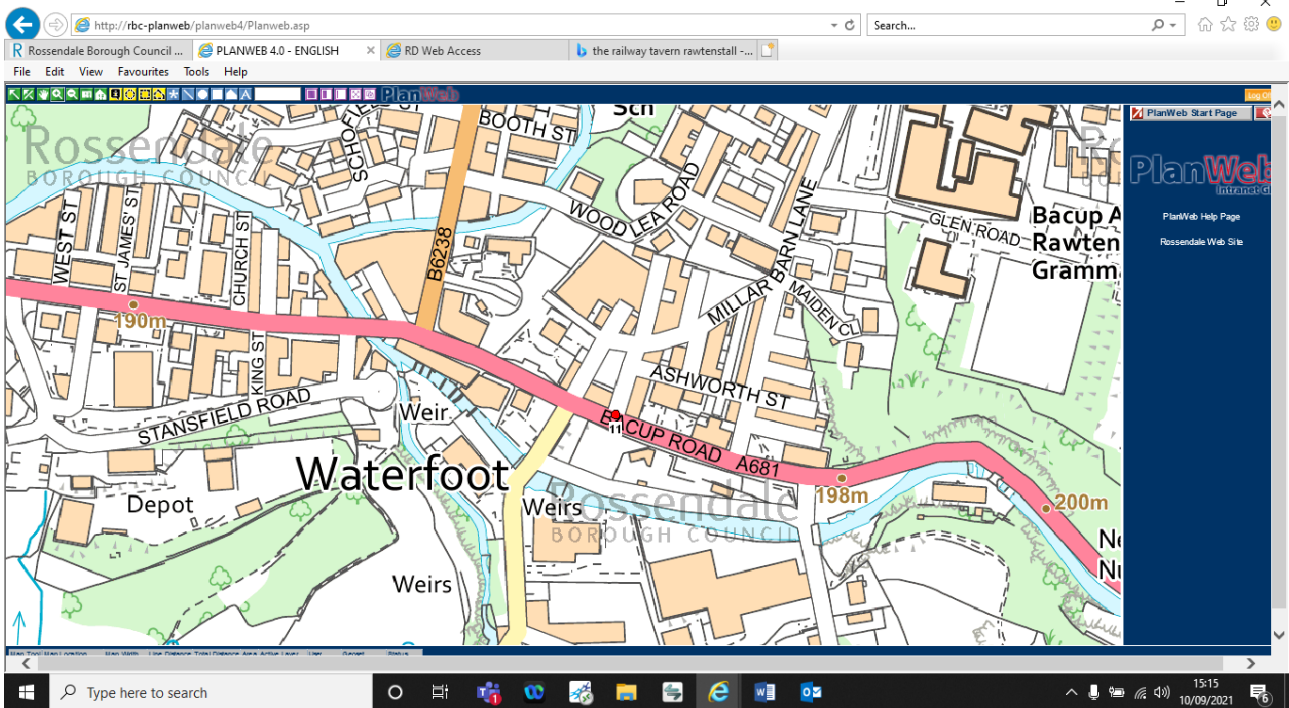


Diffusion Tube DT2





Diffusion Tube DT11



## Appendix E: Summary of Air Quality Objectives in England

Table E.1 – Air Quality Objectives in England<sup>7</sup>

Pollutant	Air Quality Objective: Concentration	Air Quality Objective: Measured as
Nitrogen Dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> )	200µg/m <sup>3</sup> not to be exceeded more than 18 times a year	1-hour mean
Nitrogen Dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> )	40µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Annual mean
Particulate Matter (PM <sub>10</sub> )	50µg/m <sup>3</sup> , not to be exceeded more than 35 times a year	24-hour mean
Particulate Matter (PM <sub>10</sub> )	40µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Annual mean
Sulphur Dioxide (SO <sub>2</sub> )	350µg/m <sup>3</sup> , not to be exceeded more than 24 times a year	1-hour mean
Sulphur Dioxide (SO <sub>2</sub> )	125µg/m <sup>3</sup> , not to be exceeded more than 3 times a year	24-hour mean
Sulphur Dioxide (SO <sub>2</sub> )	266µg/m <sup>3</sup> , not to be exceeded more than 35 times a year	15-minute mean

<sup>7</sup> The units are in microgrammes of pollutant per cubic metre of air (µg/m<sup>3</sup>).

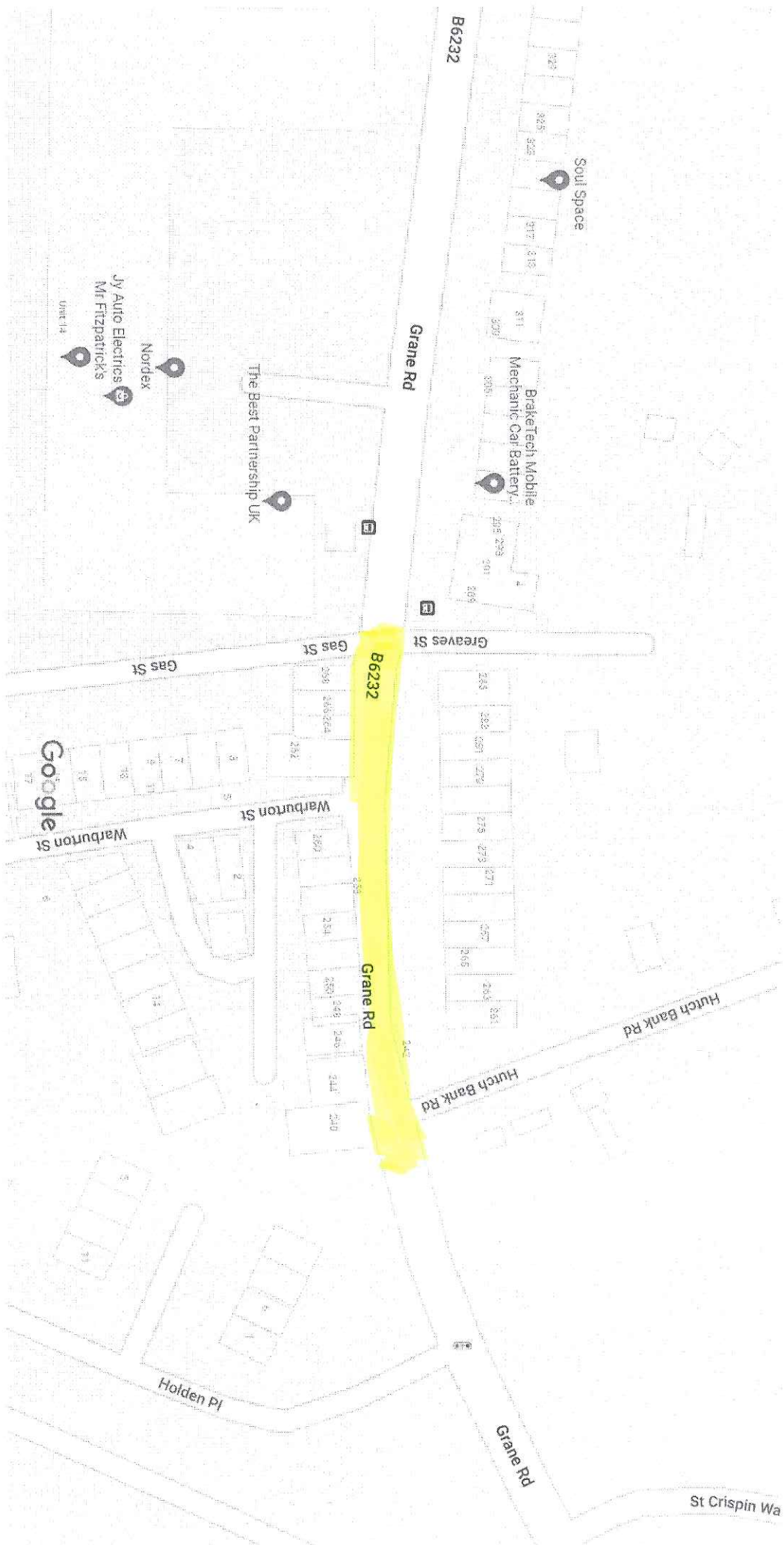
## Glossary of Terms

Abbreviation	Description
AQAP	Air Quality Action Plan - A detailed description of measures, outcomes, achievement dates and implementation methods, showing how the local authority intends to achieve air quality limit values'
AQMA	Air Quality Management Area – An area where air pollutant concentrations exceed / are likely to exceed the relevant air quality objectives. AQMAs are declared for specific pollutants and objectives
ASR	Annual Status Report
Defra	Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs
DMRB	Design Manual for Roads and Bridges – Air quality screening tool produced by National Highways
EU	European Union
FDMS	Filter Dynamics Measurement System
LCC	Lancashire County Council
LAQM	Local Air Quality Management
LCWIP	Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plans
NO <sub>2</sub>	Nitrogen Dioxide
NO <sub>x</sub>	Nitrogen Oxides
ORCS	On Road Charging Scheme
PM <sub>10</sub>	Airborne particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10µm or less
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Airborne particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5µm or less
QA/QC	Quality Assurance and Quality Control
RBC	Rossendale Borough Council
SO <sub>2</sub>	Sulphur Dioxide
ULEV	Ultra Low Electric Vehicles

## References

- Local Air Quality Management Technical Guidance LAQM.TG16. April 2021. Published by Defra in partnership with the Scottish Government, Welsh Assembly Government and Department of the Environment Northern Ireland.
- Local Air Quality Management Policy Guidance LAQM.PG16. May 2016. Published by Defra in partnership with the Scottish Government, Welsh Assembly Government and Department of the Environment Northern Ireland.







## **Order Designating an Air Quality Management Area Rossendale Borough Council**

### **Environment Act 1995 Part IV Section 83(1) Rossendale Borough Council AQMA Order**

Rossendale Borough Council, in exercise of the powers conferred upon it by Section 83(1) of the Environment Act 1995, hereby makes the following Order.

This Order may be cited/referred to as the Rossendale Borough Council Air Quality Management Area No3 and shall come into effect on **date**

The area shown on the attached map in red is to be designated as an air quality management area (the designated area).

**The designated area incorporates thirteen residential properties between Gas Street and Holden Place numbered 240 to 268 Grane Road Haslingden BB4 4PB**

The map may be viewed online at [www.rossendalebc.gov.uk](http://www.rossendalebc.gov.uk) or at the Council Offices Public Protection Unit Room 118 Futures Park Bacup OL13 0BB

This Area is designated in relation to a likely breach of the nitrogen dioxide (annual mean) objective as specified in the Air Quality Regulations 2000

This Order shall remain in force until it is varied or revoked by a subsequent order.

The Common Seal of Rossendale Borough Council

was hereto affixed on **[date]**

and signed in the presence of /on behalf of said Council

.....

Director of Communities

# Rossendale

## BOROUGH COUNCIL

### ROSSENDALE BOROUGH COUNCIL

#### ORDER 2022

#### ENVIRONMENT ACT 1995 Part IV SECTION 83(2) (b)

#### ORDER REVOKING AN AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT AREA

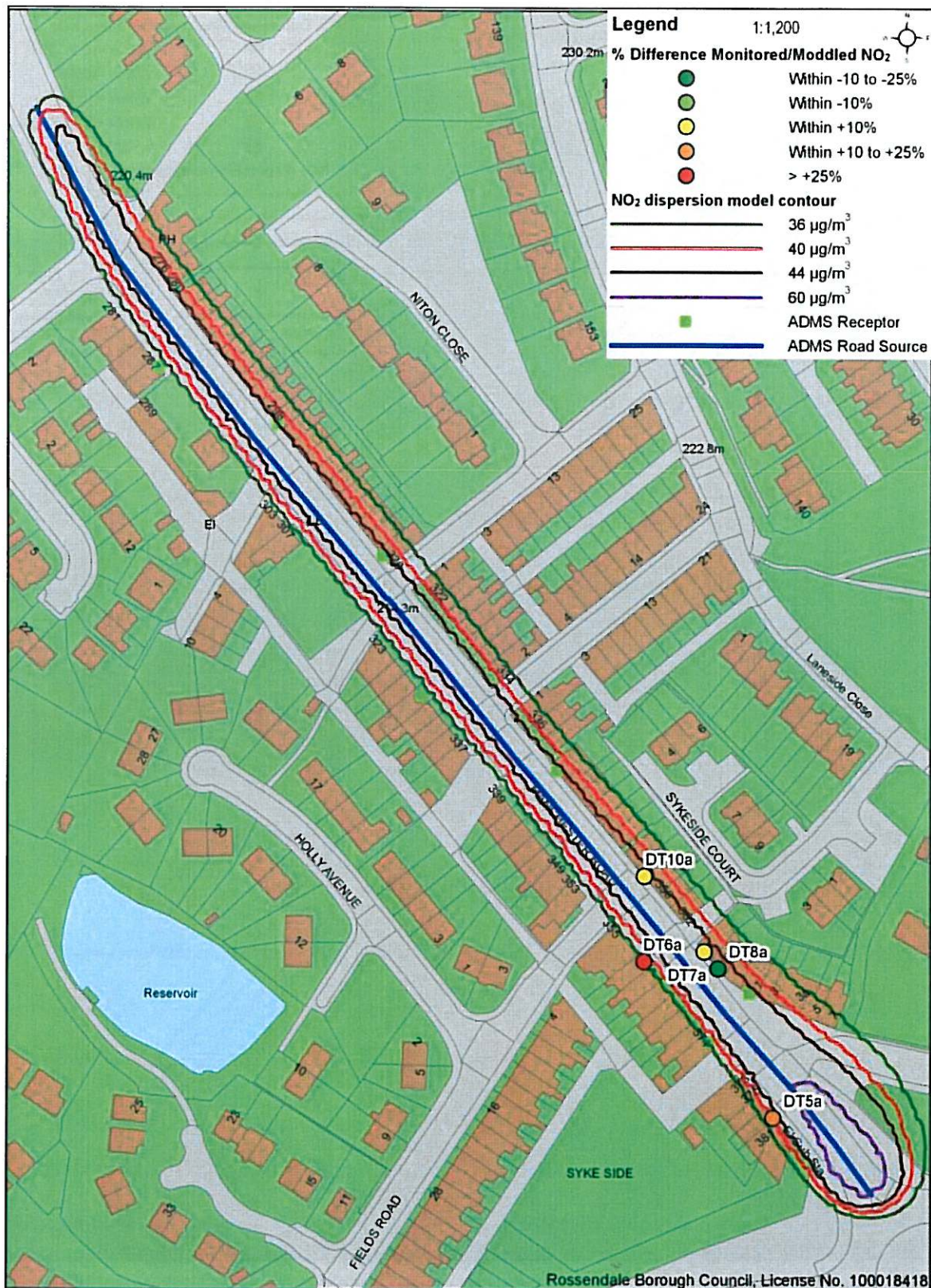
Rossendale Borough Council, in exercise of the powers conferred on it by Section 83(2) (b) of the Environment Act 1995 HEREBY makes the following order:-

1. This Order shall revoke the area known as **Air Quality Management Area No.1** for Nitrogen dioxide NO<sub>2</sub> in the area approximately 0.5km of road stretching from Park Avenue / Manchester road Junction to the Manchester Road / Haslingden Road roundabout as shown in the attached map.
2. The Order shall come into force on 8<sup>th</sup> December 2022

The Common Seal of **ROSSENDALE BOROUGH COUNCIL**



**Appendix F: Dispersion Model Contour Maps**



**Figure 11: Dispersion model contour map of Manchester Road, Haslingden showing % difference between monitored and modelled NO<sub>2</sub> at diffusion tube sites**

# Rossendale

## BOROUGH COUNCIL

### ROSSENDALE BOROUGH COUNCIL

#### ORDER 2022

#### ENVIRONMENT ACT 1995 Part IV SECTION 83(2) (b)

#### ORDER REVOKING AN AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT AREA

Rossendale Borough Council, in exercise of the powers conferred on it by Section 83(2) (b) of the Environment Act 1995 HEREBY makes the following order:-

1. This Order shall revoke the area known as **Air Quality Management Area No.2** for Nitrogen dioxide NO<sub>2</sub> in the area approximately 0.6km of road stretching from the junction of Kay Street and Bacup Road to the junction of Bacup Road and St Marys Way. Also proceeding NE along the east side of St Marys Way, from its junction with Bacup Road for approximately 60m. Also proceeding SW along the east side of Bury Road, from its junction with Bacup Road for approximately 140m as shown in the attached map.
2. The Order shall come into force on .....

The Common Seal of **ROSSENDALE BOROUGH COUNCIL**



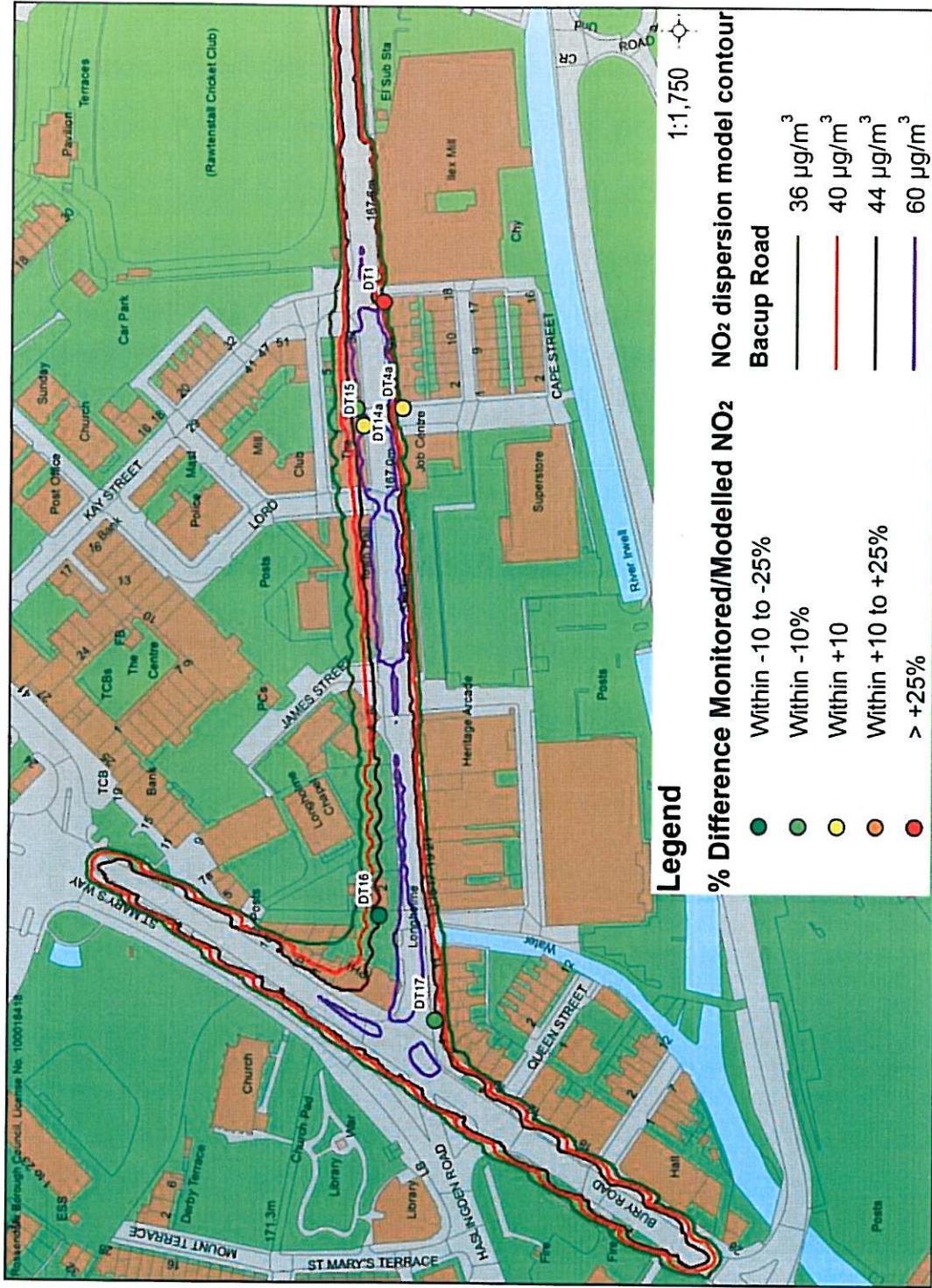


Figure 10: Dispersion model contour map of Bacup Road, Rawtenstall (west) showing % difference between monitored and modelled NO<sub>2</sub> at diffusion tube sites

<b>Subject:</b>	Investment in facilities at the Moller Ring site	<b>Status:</b>	For Publication
<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date:</b>	7/12/2022
<b>Report of:</b>	Director of Communities	<b>Lead Member:</b>	Environment and Corporate Services
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Forward Plan <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>General Exception</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Special Urgency</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Equality Impact Assessment:</b>	Required:	No	Attached: N/A
<b>Biodiversity Impact Assessment:</b>	Required:	No	Attached: N/A
<b>Contact Officer:</b>	David McChesney	<b>Telephone:</b>	01706 252584
<b>Email:</b>	davidmcchesney@rossendalebc.gov.uk		

## 1. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 1.1 That Cabinet approves the project and proposed funding streams to develop the Moller Ring site with phase one addressing the play area and phase 2 resurfacing the pump track.
- 1.2 That Cabinet authorises officers to accept the grants and proceed to procure the necessary contractors in accordance with the Council's Contract Procedure Rules
- 1.3 That subject to the successful grant award Cabinet approves an addition to the capital programme of a new fully funded capital scheme totalling £160,500

## 2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- This site at Crawshawbooth has been identified as a site for investment through an extensive survey of play areas in the Borough.
- Public Consultation has been undertaken and there is strong support for the approach. The Council has been working closely with the community and together have successfully secured £30k in external funding. It is expected all remaining funding can be raised externally and through the appropriate use of section 106 monies.
- This will improve play and cycling facilities in this part of the borough, which has a growing number of residents and where there is a recognised need.

## 3. BACKGROUND

- 3.1 The Council was approached in 2020 by local councillors and residents regarding improving the play and pump track facilities at the Moller Ring site on Goodshaw Lane, Crawshawbooth. The current play facilities are very dated and the pump track surface is worn and reaching the end of its useful life.
- 3.2 The site is identified as one for investment following an extensive survey of all play areas in the borough. Working with a local community association, £30k has been secured from the Lancashire Environment Fund towards the project and as a result Proffitts CIC were commissioned to carry out structured community consultation. Designs have since been produced and external funding and section 106 contributions have been identified to fund the majority of the scheme.
- 3.3 There has been £35,000 from the section 106 agreement of planning application 2018/0554 (land south of Commercial St, Loveclough) allocated to improvements to the site. This will be used to demonstrate match funding to attract further funding to pay for the improvements. It is

a requirement of the s106 agreement to spend this contribution on open space and play equipment and this scheme is in accordance with the agreement.

3.4 The play area will form phase 1 of the project during 2022/23. The pump track will then be pursued dependant on funding in 2023/24.

#### **4. DETAILS**

4.1 The scheme provides new challenging play equipment and incorporates these with natural play features such as boulders and tunnels to ensure the site is in keeping with the rural setting. The paths, drainage and street furniture will also be improved. The designs can be seen in Appendix 1.

4.2 From the £35,000 section 106 monies, £31,300 will be used to demonstrate match funding to attract the further funding to pay for the improvements and this will also cover third party contributions of 10%. This is made up of £18k match funding for the FCC bid and third party contributions of £3300 and £10,000 for the LEF and FCC bids respectively.

4.3 Working with Crawshawbooth Community Association, £30k has been secured from Lancashire Environmental Fund (LEF) towards the project and a further bid for £99,000 has been submitted to FCC Community Action Fund to complete the project budget, which is £160,300. It is anticipated that a decision on this latest bid will be made very soon so it would be prudent to have all necessary authorisations in place to enable an early start on the project in the event of success. It is necessary that the funding is secured and utilised within the strict timelines of the funder.

4.4 There will be no call on council capital or revenue budgets to fund this scheme.

#### **5. RISK**

5.1 All the issues raised and the recommendation(s) in this report involve risk considerations as set out below:

- Failure to invest in the site will risk further deterioration leading to increased maintenance liability and health and safety issues.
- Failure to pursue the project will result in loss of funding already secured from LEF.
- Extensive consultation has taken place with local residents who have voiced their desire for the area to be improved. To ignore this would negatively affect the council's reputation.
- There are new housing developments being built in the area which will lead to increased usage of play facilities. Failure to refurbish sites at the end of life would increase maintenance and health and safety issues.

#### **6. FINANCE**

6.1 The expenditure and financing for the scheme are set out in the table below:-



<b>Moller Ring</b>	
	£
Project costs	
Profitts - Design & Consultancy	
Installation, safety surfaces and ancillary features	
<b>Total Cost</b>	<b>160,300</b>
Funded by:-	
Lancashire Environmental Fund	30,000 Secured
S106	31,300 Unsecured
Community Action Fund	99,000 Unsecured
	160,300
RBC Match	0
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>160,300</b>
<b>Surplus/Deficit(-)</b>	<b>0</b>

6.2 The bid to Community Action Fund is not yet approved. If the bid is unsuccessful the scheme will need to be revised.

6.3 Whilst the S106 monies are contracted they have not yet been invoiced or received as the development has not reached the trigger point.

6.4 The ongoing maintenance will be funded from within existing revenue budgets

## 7. LEGAL

7.1 Under the Constitution, prior approval must be obtained from the Corporate Management Team and Cabinet to seek tenders for anything over £100k. Corporate Management Team has considered this matter and recommends its approval.

7.2 All tenders and works contracts must be carried out in compliance with the Council's Contract Procedure Rules and the grant funding requirements of each funder.

7.3 All s106 monies must be spent in accordance with the relevant agreement both in terms of timescales and purpose of contribution to avoid challenge and the risk of clawback.

## 8. POLICY AND EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

8.1 Full consultation has been undertaken with residents, communities, CMT and Lead Member. Any equality implications related to the project will be given consideration in a relevant and proportionate manner.

## 9. REASON FOR DECISION

9.1 The development of the Moller Ring site will mean the council are addressing sites as identified as in need of investment through extensive surveys. The improvements to the site will mean that the residents of the area will have access to first class play facilities whilst ensuring the council provides equipment that is both high in play value and in safe condition to use.

<b>Background Papers</b>	
<b>Document</b>	<b>Place of Inspection</b>
Sketch designs	Appendix 1



images showing examples of the type of natural play and overall appearance proposed for the site

Crawshawbooth  
County School

**Ditch**

new shallow ditch with gently sloping sides created to catch and direct water running through the site. Additional drainage installed in picnic area into the ditch. Ditch to be made into a play feature with bridges and be planted with native wetland wildflowers

**Natural Play**

new element of natural play introduced in and around more formal play equipment including earth mounds, tunnels and bridges over ditches and trim trail

**Access**

assess potential to open up existing gate to create a safe, off road route between playing fields and Moller Ring site

mown open space for kick about and picnics

trim trail

play area

natural play area

storytelling area

**Paths**

existing desirelines and paths made good with stone to dust surfacing giving access through the site and to the school

**Entrance**

existing gates to be set back into the site for vehicle and pedestrian safety

**Trim Trail**

new timber trim trail installed alongside path edge with grass mat surfacing. Including monkey bars, balance beams and other challenges

**Play Area**

existing play equipment to be replaced with new timber play equipment including spinning towers, climbing frames and swings. To be fully surfaced with porous sand filled carpet play surface in green

GOODSHAW LANE

**KEY**

	existing wooded areas		sandfilled carpet surfacing
	new woodland planting		play equipment
	wildflower seeding and plug planting		natural play features
	new stone paths and surfacing		seating and litter bins
	grass mat surfacing		earth mounds

0 2 5 10 15  
scale in metres



# moller ring sketch design for play

<b>Subject:</b>	Improvements to Weir Play area	<b>Status:</b>	For Publication
<b>Report to:</b>	Cabinet	<b>Date:</b>	7 <sup>th</sup> December 2022
<b>Report of:</b>	Director of Communities	<b>Lead Member:</b>	Environment And Corporate Services
<b>Key Decision:</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Forward Plan <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>General Exception</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Special Urgency</b> <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Equality Impact Assessment:</b>	Required: No	<b>Attached:</b>	N/A
<b>Biodiversity Impact Assessment:</b>	Required: No	<b>Attached:</b>	N/A
<b>Contact Officer:</b>	David McChesney	<b>Telephone:</b>	01706 252584
<b>Email:</b>	davidmcchesney@rossendalebc.gov.uk		

## 1. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 1.1 That Cabinet approves the improvements and associated funding streams to upgrade Weir Play Area which will combine phase one and two of the project.
- 1.2 That Cabinet authorises officers to accept the grants and proceed to procure the necessary contractors in accordance with the Council's Contract Procedure Rules.
- 1.3 That subject to the successful grant award Cabinet approves an addition to the capital programme of a new fully funded capital scheme totalling £149,763, this includes transferring £7,441 from existing Playgrounds capital scheme.

## 2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- This site has been identified as one for investment through an extensive survey of play areas in the Borough.
- Public Consultation has been undertaken and there is strong support for the improvements. The community and council have successfully secured 42k in funding
- The project was initially split into two phases. These have now been combined due to the need for additional funding as a result of increased industry costs

## 3. BACKGROUND

- 3.1 The council has been working with the local community on ways to improve the play area at Weir since 2019. This is the only play facility in the immediate area and is a very well-used site.
- 3.2 The play area is identified as a priority site following an extensive survey of all play areas in the borough carried out in 2018. The council has since worked alongside Proffitts CIC to carry out public consultation and to produce detailed designs for the development of the site. The improvements originally consisted of two phases.
- 3.3 The council worked with the community to secure £42,445 of external funding from various sources including Tesco, Newground, Awards for All, Lancashire Environmental Fund and community fund raising at events. An initial proposed contribution to the scheme of £14,500 from the council Play Area capital improvement budget made the total budget for phase one £56,945.

- 3.4 The play equipment was purchased from this budget to ensure value for money at a cost of £18,500 in February 2022. The tender for the installation, safety surfaces and ancillary features was then published for contractors. However, the tender submissions received demonstrated the dramatic increase in industry costs that had taken place from the project inception to tender phase. Therefore, the budget held was insufficient to complete the project at that time.
- 3.5 In order to overcome these issues, it is therefore proposed to combine both project phases and attempt to obtain the additional external funding that will address the current shortfall and remaining aspects of the project.

#### 4. DETAILS

- 4.1 Funding has been secured from the following sources:

Lancashire Environmental Fund- £30,000  
 Newground- £10,000  
 Tesco- £1,000  
 Fund raising- £1,445

- 4.2 In order to raise the funds required to install the equipment already purchased and pay for the items in phase 2, a bid to FCC Community Action Fund has been prepared for £99,877. An input of £7,441 from the Play Area Capital Budget will be required as match funding.
- 4.3 Accounting for the £18,500 already used to purchase the equipment; this this will give a budget of £131,263 for completion of the works.4
- 4.4 Improvements in the scheme include the installation of 7 new pieces of play equipment, new safety surface for the entire play area, street furniture, and a natural play area including boulders and trim trail. The sketch design for the improvements can be seen in Appendix 1.
- 4.5 In the event that the bid is successful a new tender will be prepared for the package of works needed to deliver the scheme and advertised in accordance with the Council's constitution.

#### 5. RISK

- 5.1 All the issues raised and the recommendation(s) in this report involve risk considerations as set out below:
- Failure to invest in the site will risk further deterioration leading to increased maintenance liability and health and safety issues.
  - Failure to pursue the project will result in loss of funding already secured.
  - Extensive consultation has taken place with local residents who have voiced their desire for the area to be improved. To ignore this would negatively affect the council's reputation.
  - The bid to Community Action Fund is unsuccessful – the scheme would need to be revised

#### 6. FINANCE

- 6.1 The expenditure and financing for the scheme are set out in the table below:-

<b>Weir Play Area</b>	
	£
Project costs	
Play equipment	18,500
Installation, safety surfaces and ancillary features	<u>131,263</u>
<b>Total Cost</b>	<b><u>149,763</u></b>
Funded by:-	
Lancashire Environmental Fund	30,000 Secured
Newground	10,000 Secured
Tesco	1,000 Secured
Fundraising	1,445 Secured
Community Action Fund	<u>99,877 Unsecured</u>
	142,322
RBC Match	<u>7,441</u>
<b>Total Income</b>	<b><u>149,763</u></b>
<b>Surplus/Deficit(-)</b>	<b><u><u>0</u></u></b>

The RBC match will be funded from the existing play area capital scheme. The bid to Community Action Fund is not yet approved. If the bid is unsuccessful the scheme will need to be revised.

## 7. LEGAL

- 7.1 Under the Constitution, prior approval must be obtained from the Corporate Management Team and Cabinet to seek tenders for anything over £100k. Corporate Management Team has considered this matter and recommends its approval.
- 7.2 All tenders and works contracts must be carried out in compliance with the Council's Contract Procedure Rules and the grant funding requirements of each funder.

## 8. POLICY AND EQUALITIES IMPLICATIONS

- 8.1 Full consultation has been undertaken with residents, communities, CMT and Lead Member. Any equality implications related to the project will be given consideration in a relevant and proportionate manner.

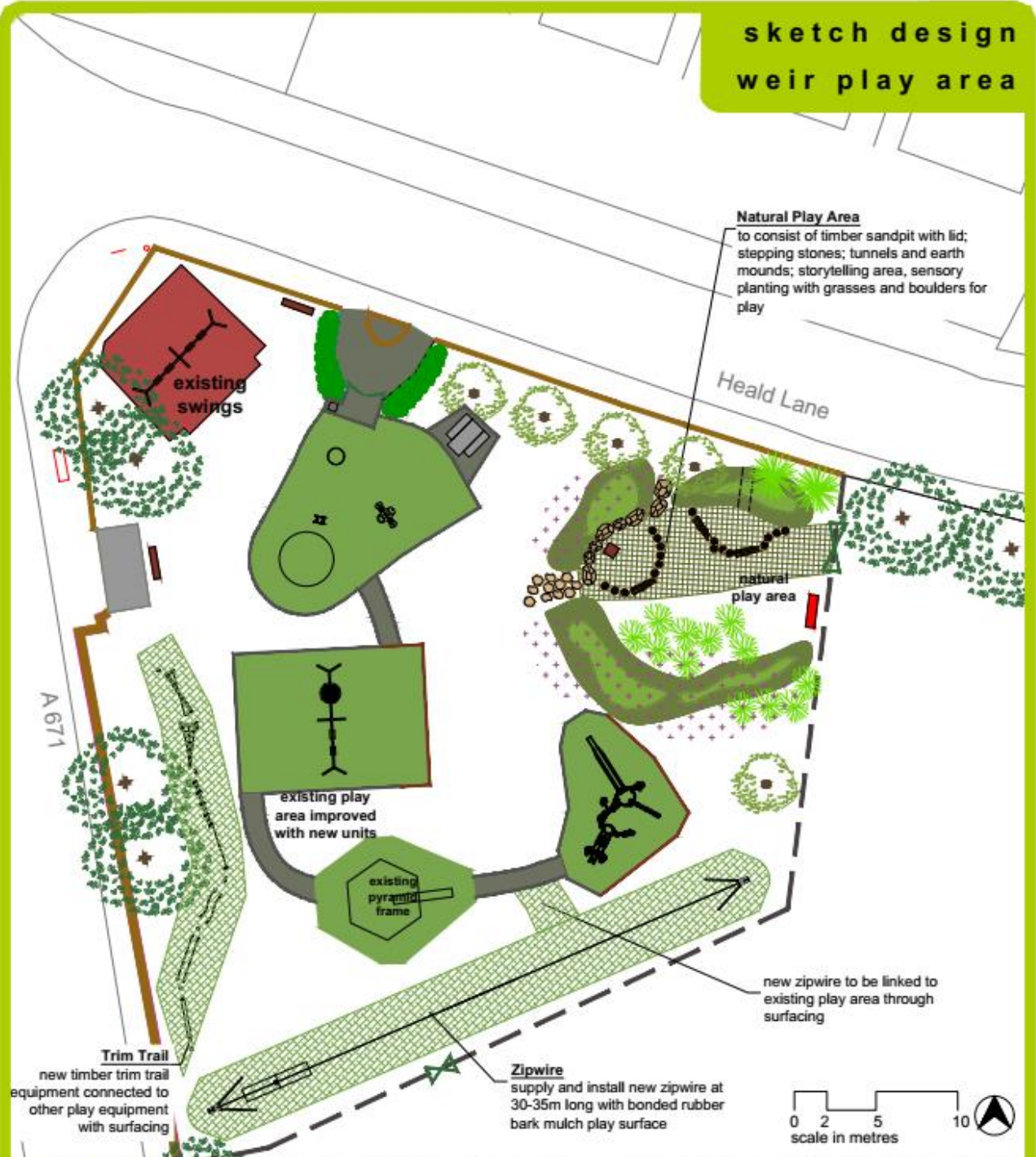
## 9. REASON FOR DECISION

- 9.1 The development of Weir Play Area will mean the council is addressing sites for investment as identified through extensive surveys of play areas in the borough. The improvements to the site will mean the residents of the area will have access to first class play facilities whilst ensuring the council provides equipment that is both high in play value and in safe condition to use.

<b>Background Papers</b>	
<b>Document</b>	<b>Place of Inspection</b>
Sketch design	Appendix 1



# sketch design weir play area



<b>KEY</b>		wildflower plug planting		bonded rubber mulch		natural play features
		picnic tables and seats		grass mat		proposed sensory / play planting
		new bowtop railings		earth mounds		

August 2022  
NTS



**Rossendale**  
BOROUGH COUNCIL